

DRAFT Portland Harbor Programmatic EIS and Restoration Plan

Prepared by
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

With support from
Parametrix

July 9, 2012

1
2

DRAFT Portland Harbor Programmatic EIS and Restoration Plan

3
4
5
6
7

Prepared by

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

NOAA Restoration Center
1201 NE Lloyd Boulevard, Suite 1100
Portland, OR 97232

8
9
10
11
12
13

With support from

Parametrix

700 NE Multnomah, Suite 1000
Portland, OR 97232-4110
T. 503.233.2400 T. 360.694.5020 F. 503.233.4825
www.parametrix.com

1

CITATION

2

3

4

5

NOAA. 2012. DRAFT Portland Harbor
Programmatic EIS and Restoration Plan.
Portland, Oregon.

1 **PORTLAND HARBOR NRDA PROGRAMMATIC EIS AND RESTORATION PLAN**

2 **Public Review Draft**

Project Location:	Portland Harbor NRDA Study Area (Willamette River, River Mile 0.8 to River Mile 12.3) and broader focus area (see Figure 1-1)
Lead Federal Agency:	The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)
Lead Administrative Trustee:	NOAA
Cooperating Agencies and Tribes:	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service (DOI, USFWS)• State of Oregon, acting through the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife• Confederated Tribes of the Grand Ronde Community of Oregon• Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians• Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation• Confederated Tribes of the Warm Springs Reservation of Oregon• Nez Perce Tribe
Comments/Contact Person:	Megan Callahan Grant, NOAA NOAA Restoration Center 1201 NE Lloyd Blvd. #1100 Portland, OR 97232 Email: portlandharbor.restoration@noaa.gov Comments must be received by October 8, 2012

3

4 **Abstract:**

5 Part I of this Draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement and Restoration Plan
6 evaluates the potential environmental impacts of three restoration planning alternatives
7 and selects an integrated habitat restoration approach as the preferred alternative. Part II
8 presents the Draft Portland Harbor Natural Resource Damage Assessment (NRDA)
9 Restoration Plan which describes the integrated habitat approach and discusses restoration
10 priorities, project selection, planning, implementation and stewardship.

11

1 **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

2 **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ES-1**

3 **PART I. DRAFT PORTLAND HARBOR PROGRAMMATIC ENVIRONMENTAL**
4 **IMPACT STATEMENT**

5 **1. INTRODUCTION 1-1**

6 1.1 INTRODUCTION/OVERVIEW 1-1

7 1.2 PURPOSE AND NEED FOR ACTION 1-2

8 1.3 LEGAL MANDATES AND AUTHORITIES 1-4

9 1.4 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE NRDA AND NEPA PROCESSES 1-5

10 1.5 NATURAL RESOURCE TRUSTEES 1-7

11 1.6 RELATIONSHIP OF REMEDIAL PROCESS TO NRDA 1-7

12 1.7 OVERVIEW OF THE NATURAL RESOURCE DAMAGE ASSESSMENT PROCESS 1-10

13 1.7.1 Preassessment Screen 1-10

14 1.7.2 Assessment Plan and Assessment Report 1-10

15 1.7.3 Post Assessment 1-11

16 1.7.4 Portland Harbor Phased Assessment Approach 1-11

17 1.8 RESTORATION PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION 1-12

18 1.8.1 Restoration Goals and Objectives 1-12

19 1.8.2 Portland Harbor Trustee Council Restoration Planning Activities 1-12

20 1.8.3 Potential Funding Sources 1-13

21 1.9 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION 1-14

22 1.9.1 Review of Draft Restoration Plan 1-14

23 1.9.2 Other Opportunities for Public Involvement 1-15

24 1.10 ADMINISTRATIVE RECORD 1-15

25 **2. PROGRAMMATIC RESTORATION ALTERNATIVES 2-1**

26 2.1 NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE 2-1

27 2.2 INTEGRATED HABITAT RESTORATION PLANNING ALTERNATIVE (PREFERRED) 2-1

28 2.3 SPECIES-SPECIFIC RESTORATION PLANNING ALTERNATIVE 2-2

29 2.4 ALTERNATIVE CONSIDERED BUT NOT FURTHER ANALYZED 2-2

30 **3. AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT 3-1**

31 3.1 SITE DESCRIPTION 3-1

32 3.2 LAND USE, SHORELINE USE, AND AESTHETICS 3-3

33 3.3 SOCIOECONOMICS 3-4

34 3.4 CULTURAL AND HISTORIC RESOURCES 3-5

35 3.5 ENERGY 3-6

1	3.6	GEOLOGIC AND SOIL RESOURCES	3-6
2	3.7	RECREATION RESOURCES	3-7
3	3.8	TRANSPORTATION, UTILITIES, AND PUBLIC SERVICES	3-8
4	3.9	WETLANDS.....	3-8
5	3.10	BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES	3-9
6	3.10.1	Federally Listed Species	3-10
7	3.11	PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY.....	3-17
8	3.11.1	Air Quality	3-17
9	3.11.2	Climate	3-18
10	3.11.3	Environmental Health and Noise.....	3-19
11	3.11.4	Floodplain and Flood Control	3-19
12	3.11.5	Water Quality	3-20
13	4.	ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES.....	4-1
14	4.1	INTRODUCTION	4-1
15	4.2	NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE	4-2
16	4.2.1	Land use, Shoreline Use and Aesthetics	4-2
17	4.2.2	Socioeconomics	4-2
18	4.2.3	Cultural and Historic Resources.....	4-2
19	4.2.4	Energy	4-2
20	4.2.5	Geologic and Soil Resources	4-2
21	4.2.6	Recreation.....	4-2
22	4.2.7	Transportation, Utilities and Public Services	4-2
23	4.2.8	Wetlands.....	4-2
24	4.2.9	Biological Resources	4-2
25	4.2.10	Public Health and Safety.....	4-3
26	4.2.11	Floodplain and Flood Control	4-3
27	4.2.12	Water Quality	4-3
28	4.3	IMPACTS OF THE RESTORATION ALTERNATIVES.....	4-3
29	4.3.1	Land Use, Shoreline Use and Aesthetics.....	4-3
30	4.3.2	Socioeconomics	4-4
31	4.3.3	Cultural and Historic Resources Impacts	4-7
32	4.3.4	Energy	4-7
33	4.3.5	Geologic and Soil Resource Impacts	4-7
34	4.3.6	Recreation.....	4-8
35	4.3.7	Transportation, Utilities, and Public Services Impacts	4-9
36	4.3.8	Wetlands.....	4-9
37	4.3.9	Biological Resources	4-10
38	4.3.10	Public Health and Safety.....	4-11
39	4.4	UNIQUE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE GEOGRAPHIC AREA.....	4-15

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

1	4.5	CONTROVERSIAL ASPECTS OF THE ALTERNATIVES OR THEIR LIKELY EFFECTS	
2		ON THE HUMAN ENVIRONMENT	4-16
3	4.6	HIGHLY UNCERTAIN OR INVOLVE UNKNOWN RISKS.....	4-17
4	4.7	PRECEDENTIAL EFFECT OF THE ALTERNATIVES ON FUTURE ACTIONS	4-17
5	4.8	LIKELY VIOLATIONS OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION LAWS	4-17
6	4.9	INTRODUCTION OF NONINDIGENOUS SPECIES.....	4-18
7	4.10	RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SHORT-TERM USES OF THE HUMAN ENVIRONMENT	
8		AND THE ENHANCEMENT OF LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY	4-18
9	4.11	IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENT OF RESOURCES	4-18
10	4.12	UNAVOIDABLE ADVERSE IMPACTS.....	4-18
11	4.13	ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES CONCLUSIONS.....	4-19
12		4.13.1 No-Action Alternative	4-20
13		4.13.2 Species Specific Restoration Planning Alternative	4-21
14		4.13.3 Preferred Alternative: Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning	4-21
15	4.14	CUMULATIVE IMPACTS.....	4-22
16		4.14.1 Land Use, Shoreline Use and Aesthetics.....	4-23
17		4.14.2 Socioeconomics	4-23
18		4.14.3 Cultural and Historic Resources.....	4-24
19		4.14.4 Energy	4-24
20		4.14.5 Geologic and Soil Resources	4-24
21		4.14.6 Recreation.....	4-25
22		4.14.7 Transportation, Utilities and Public Services	4-25
23		4.14.8 Wetlands.....	4-25
24		4.14.9 Biological Resources and Federally Listed Species	4-26
25		4.14.10 Public Health and Safety	4-26
26	4.15	CONSIDERATION OF MITIGATION MEASURES	4-28
27		PART II. DRAFT PORTLAND HARBOR NRDA RESTORATION PLAN	
28	5.	INTEGRATED HABITAT RESTORATION PLANNING	5-1
29	5.1	GENERAL RESTORATION APPROACH.....	5-1
30	5.2	RESTORATION OBJECTIVES AND PROCESS	5-2
31	5.3	GEOGRAPHIC PRIORITIES.....	5-3
32	5.4	KEY HABITAT TYPES	5-5
33		5.4.1 Off-channel Habitat	5-6
34		5.4.2 Active Channel Margin.....	5-6
35		5.4.3 Shallow Water Habitat.....	5-6
36		5.4.4 Beach Habitat	5-7
37		5.4.5 Riparian Habitat.....	5-7

1	5.4.6 Upland Habitat.....	5-7
2	5.5 TRIBAL RESOURCE RESTORATION TYPES.....	5-7
3	5.6 RECREATIONAL RESOURCE RESTORATION TYPES	5-8
4	6. RESTORATION PRIORITIES AND PROJECT PERFORMANCE	6-1
5	6.1 DESIRED TYPES OF RESTORATION	6-1
6	6.1.1 Preferred Native Plants for Restoration	6-2
7	6.2 TYPES OF RESTORATION NOT DESIRED	6-2
8	7. PROJECT SELECTION	7-1
9	7.1 SUMMARY OF OTHER RESTORATION ACTIVITIES IN PORTLAND HARBOR.....	7-2
10	7.1.1 Portland Harbor Superfund Site Remediation and Source Control.....	7-2
11	7.1.2 City of Portland’s North Reach Plan	7-4
12	7.1.3 Upper Willamette River Conservation and Recovery Plan for Chinook	
13	Salmon and Steelhead	7-4
14	7.1.4 Lower Columbia River Recovery Plan (Estuary Module)	7-5
15	7.1.5 Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project Biological Opinion	7-5
16	7.1.6 Lower Willamette River Ecosystem Restoration General Investigation....	7-6
17	7.1.7 DSL Lower Willamette River Management Plan.....	7-6
18	7.2 SELECTION CRITERIA AND PROJECT DEVELOPMENT.....	7-6
19	7.2.1 Project Screening Criteria	7-6
20	7.2.2 Social Constraints Screening Criteria (Feasibility)	7-11
21	7.2.3 Geographic Screening Criteria	7-12
22	7.2.4 Rare and Unique Opportunities Screening Criteria	7-12
23	7.3 PROJECT PLANNING, IMPLEMENTATION AND STEWARDSHIP.....	7-13
24	7.3.1 Site Investigation and Selection.....	7-13
25	7.3.2 Project Planning, Design and Implementation	7-14
26	7.3.3 Project Stewardship.....	7-15
27	7.4 STEWARDSHIP MODEL	7-15
28	7.5 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA	7-16
29	7.6 MONITORING	7-16
30	7.7 ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT	7-17
31	7.8 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.....	7-18
32	8. LIST OF PREPARERS	8-1
33	9. DISTRIBUTION LIST	9-1
34	GOVERNMENT AGENCIES	9-1
35	Federal Agencies.....	9-1
36	United States Congress for Oregon	9-1
37	Oregon State Agencies	9-1

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

1	Regional and Local Jurisdictions	9-1
2	NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES OR TRIBAL GROUPS	9-2
3	LIBRARIES	9-2
4	COMMUNITY AND SPECIAL INTEREST ORGANIZATIONS	9-2
5	10. REFERENCES	10-1
6	11. GLOSSARY	11-1
7	12. INDEX	12-1
8		
9		

1 **LIST OF FIGURES**

2 1-1 Project Location..... 1-3

3 1-2 NRDA and CERCLA Processes 1-9

4 3-1 Lower Willamette Subbasin..... 3-2

5 7-1 Restoration Project Planning..... 7-3

6 **LIST OF TABLES**

7 ES-1 Summary of Impacts..... 3

8 1-1 Summary of Primary Applicable Laws 1-6

9 3-1 Federally Listed Species Potentially Found within the Project Area 3-11

10 4-1 Summary of Impacts..... 4-19

11 7-1 Relevant Indicators for Functioning Fish Habitat within the Lower Willamette
12 River..... 7-8

13 7-2 Relevant Indicators for Functioning Wildlife Habitat within the Lower
14 Willamette River and its Riparian Area 7-11

15 B-1 Federally Listed Species Potentially Found within the Project Area B-1

16 C-1 Portland Harbor Native Plants Restoration List C-1

17 D-1 Effectiveness Monitoring for Physical and Chemical Components of Portland
18 Harbor Restoration Projects..... D-5

19 D-2 Effectiveness Monitoring for Biological Components of Portland Harbor
20 Restoration Projects D-7

21 **LIST OF APPENDICES**

22 APPENDIX A..... Ecological Restoration Portfolio

23 APPENDIX B..... Federally Listed Species

24 APPENDIX C..... Preferred Plant List

25 APPENDIX D.....Monitoring Framework

26 APPENDIX ECompliance with Other Authorities

27

28

1 **ACRONYMS**

2	ACHP	Advisory Council for Historic Preservation
3	ACM	active channel margin
4	ACS	American Community Survey
5	BPA	Bonneville Power Administration
6	CSDDHD	Columbia Slough Drainage Districts Historic District
7	CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
8		
9	CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
10	CWA	Clean Water Act
11	DDE	dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene
12	DDT	dichloro-diphenyl-trichloroethane
13	DEQ	Oregon Department of Environmental Quality
14	DLCD	Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development
15	DPS	distinct population segment
16	DSL	Oregon Department of State Lands
17	EIS	environmental impact statement
18	EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
19	ESA	Endangered Species Act
20	ESU	evolutionarily significant unit
21	FCA	fish consumption advisory
22	FS	Feasibility Study
23	GHG	greenhouse gas
24	gpd	grams per day
25	HEA	habitat equivalency analysis
26	ISAB	Independent Scientific Advisory Board
27	LCR	lower Columbia River
28	LWCFA	Land and Water Conservation Fund Act
29	LWG	Lower Willamette Group
30	MCR	middle Columbia River
31	NCP	National Contingency Plan
32	NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
33	NFCP	Oregon's Native Fish Conservation Policy
34	NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act

1	NMFS	NOAA Fisheries Service, National Marine Fisheries Service
2	NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
3	NRDA	Natural Resource Damage Assessment
4	OAR	Oregon Administrative Rule
5	ODFW	Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
6	OHW	ordinary high water
7	OLW	ordinary low water
8	OPA	Oil Pollution Act
9	ORS	Oregon Revised Statute
10	PAH	polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon
11	PAS	Preassessment Screen
12	PCB	polychlorinated biphenyl
13	PCE	primary constituent element
14	PEIS	Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement
15	PEIS/RP	Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement and Restoration Plan
16	PRP	potentially responsible party
17	RCDP	Restoration and Compensation Determination Plan
18	RI	Remedial Investigation Report
19	RI/FS	Remedial Investigation and Feasibility Study
20	RM	river mile
21	ROA	report of assessment
22	ROD	Record of Decision
23	RPA	reasonable and prudent alternative
24	SHPO	State Historic Preservation Office
25	SMU	species management unit
26	SSA	Portland Harbor Superfund Study Area
27	TMDL	total maximum daily load
28	USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
29	USFWS	U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service
30	UCR	upper Columbia River
31	UWR	upper Willamette River
32	WRDA	Water Resources Development Act

1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2 INTRODUCTION

3 The Willamette River flows generally northward through Oregon, drains a watershed area of
4 approximately 11,400 square miles, and has a total length of 309 miles from its origin in the
5 Oregon Cascade Range to its confluence with the Columbia River (Kammerer 1990) (see
6 Figure 1-1). Since the 1900s, much of this river has been modified to control flooding and
7 facilitate navigation. The lower floodplain, especially in Portland Harbor, located just above
8 the confluence with the Columbia River, has been modified by filling and development of
9 industrial facilities. Industrial facilities along the Willamette River at Portland Harbor, some
10 of which have been operating since the early 1900s, have released an array of hazardous
11 substances and oil into the river system. Other activities contributing to contamination in
12 the harbor include erosion of contaminated soils, stormwater runoff from roads and urban
13 areas, recreational boating and marina operations, contamination associated with urban
14 growth, sewage operations and overflows, atmospheric deposition of exhaust and
15 emissions, industrial discharges, and historical direct waste disposal into the river.

16 In December 2000, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) placed Portland Harbor on
17 the National Priorities List due to elevated concentrations of polychlorinated biphenyls
18 (PCBs), polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), dichloro-diphenyl-trichloroethane (DDT)
19 and other pesticides, heavy metals, semi-volatile organic compounds and other
20 contaminants. Two months later, the Natural Resource Trustees entered into an
21 intergovernmental memorandum of understanding with EPA and the Oregon Department of
22 Environmental Quality (DEQ) to coordinate efforts at the site. In 2002, the Natural Resource
23 Trustees formally joined to form the Portland Harbor Natural Resource Trustee Council¹
24 (Trustee Council) pursuant to the Natural Resource Trustee Memorandum of Agreement for
25 the Portland Harbor Superfund Site (Trustee MOA). Two of the stated purposes of the
26 Trustee MOA are to coordinate (1) any assessment of natural resource damages for injuries
27 to natural resources at the site and (2) any actions to restore, replace, or acquire the
28 equivalent (restoration) of those resources.

29 The Trustee Council is developing the Portland Harbor Natural Resource Damage
30 Assessment (NRDA) to determine the extent of any natural resource injuries and associated
31 lost services resulting from releases of hazardous substances and oil from the Portland
32 Harbor Superfund Study Area (SSA). The SSA is defined for the NRDA process as the area
33 from Willamette River river mile (RM) 0.8 to RM 12.3 and the upper 1.2 miles of Multnomah
34 Channel. Potential injuries being assessed include impacts to natural resources such as fish,
35 wildlife, sediments, and surface water, and the loss of services they provide, such as
36 recreational and subsistence fishing. The NRDA is being conducted pursuant to the
37 Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA),
38 the Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA), the Clean Water Act (CWA), and other applicable laws.

39 Concurrent with the damage assessment process, the Trustee Council is conducting
40 restoration planning to determine the best approach to restoring, rehabilitating, replacing,
41 or acquiring the equivalent of any injured natural resources and their associated services. As
42 lead federal agency under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the National

¹ The members of the Trustee Council are described in Section 1.5. The Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakama Nation, although a trustee for Portland Harbor, has withdrawn from the Trustee Council and is no longer participating in the restoration planning efforts described in this PEIS/RP.

1 Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) has prepared this Draft Programmatic
2 Environmental Impact Statement and Restoration Plan (PEIS/RP) in accordance with the
3 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) to evaluate alternative restoration planning
4 approaches for Portland Harbor. The U.S. Department of the Interior’s Fish and Wildlife
5 Service (USFWS) is a cooperating agency, and state and tribal members of the Trustee
6 Council are also involved in developing this document.

7 This draft document is composed of two parts: Part 1 is a draft Programmatic Environmental
8 Impact Statement prepared in accordance with NEPA; Part 2 is a draft Restoration Plan
9 prepared in accordance with CERCLA, OPA, CWA, and other applicable laws. While both
10 parts have many common elements, they are presented within this document under
11 separate headings so the reader can more easily follow the information provided under the
12 different statutory requirements found in NEPA and other laws.

13 **PART I - THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT (NEPA)**

14 **Programmatic EIS and Scope of Analysis**

15 Given the scale of the proposed activities—in numbers of projects, geographic locations and
16 in terms of time frames for action—NOAA, through the Trustee Council, has initiated the
17 development of a Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (PEIS) under NEPA for
18 this action. Programmatic EIS analyses are provided for under NEPA when the nature of the
19 proposed action calls for an agency to first take a broad look at issues and alternatives,
20 which can later provide policy guidance for future management actions. Subsequent NEPA
21 evaluation can tier off of an approved programmatic NEPA compliance document, as long as
22 the activity/program being assessed is within the range of alternatives and is consistent with
23 the nature of potential environmental consequences considered in the programmatic
24 document. Programmatic documents are often intended to provide NEPA compliance for
25 management and other activities over a fixed period after which time a formal review is
26 again initiated. The potential use of tiering for future site-specific restoration projects is
27 discussed again in Section 1.4 and Section 7.3.2. NOAA, through the Trustee Council, intends
28 for the Final PEIS/RP to serve as a comprehensive planning and organizational tool for
29 fulfilling legal mandates and developing and evaluating the impacts of specific restoration
30 activities.

31 **Project Purpose and Need**

32 NOAA, through the Trustee Council, proposes to implement an approach to the restoration
33 of resources in Portland Harbor to compensate the public for injuries those resources have
34 incurred over years of industrial activity. The purpose of this action is to make the public and
35 environment whole for injuries to natural resources from the releases of hazardous
36 substances and oil. In order to achieve this goal, NOAA, through the Trustee Council, needs
37 to develop a restoration plan that will provide a framework for future site-specific
38 restoration actions to be tiered from this analysis and implemented in accordance with
39 NEPA and other statutes.

40 The development of a restoration plan will not directly result in the implementation of
41 restoration; additional federal actions at a later time (acceptance of settlements with PRPs)
42 will result in site-specific restoration actions. The plan presented in this analysis identifies
43 approaches to restoration that will guide the implementation of future restoration projects.
44 As projects proposed in settlements are selected, project-specific NEPA analyses will be

1 prepared. The appropriate level of analysis and NEPA mechanism will be identified based on
2 the project’s expected level of impact. Potential mechanisms include environmental impact
3 statements, supplemental environmental impact statements, environmental assessments
4 with findings of no significant impact, and categorical exclusions. Utilizing the concepts
5 developed in this Draft PEIS/RP, environmental review of future projects will focus on site-
6 specific issues and impacts, and will incorporate, by reference, the relevant aspects of the
7 Final PEIS/RP.

8 **Alternatives**

9 In Part I of this document, three alternative approaches to restoration are evaluated: (1) **No-**
10 **Action**, under which no restoration planning or restoration actions occur; (2) **Integrated**
11 **Habitat Restoration Planning**, under which habitat-focused restoration would be developed
12 to benefit, directly or indirectly, a suite of natural resources that were injured by releases of
13 hazardous substances or oil; and (3) **Species-Specific Restoration Planning**, under which
14 specific restoration actions designed to benefit individual species would be developed. A
15 fourth alternative, Open Geography Restoration Planning, was considered, but not moved
16 forward for detailed evaluation in the Draft PEIS/RP. This alternative would allow
17 restoration for species that may have been injured by releases of hazardous substances or
18 oil in Portland Harbor to occur anywhere. For several reasons described in the Draft PEIS/RP,
19 NOAA determined that this alternative does not meet the stated purpose and need for this
20 action, and it was eliminated from further consideration.

21 **Preferred Alternative under NEPA**

22 NOAA has identified Integrated Habitat Restoration as the preferred alternative under NEPA
23 because this alternative is most suited to fulfill the goal of the NRDA to restore injured
24 natural resources and services and it meets the purpose and need for restoration planning.
25 This alternative is specifically designed to improve habitats that function in support of
26 multiple fish and wildlife species, as well as the food base for these species. This approach is
27 expected to deliver broad ecosystem benefits concentrated within and around the area
28 where the injuries to natural resources and natural resources services have taken place.

29 **Environmental Analysis**

30 Table ES-1 summarizes the magnitude, short- or long-term nature, and adverse or beneficial
31 nature of impacts for each resource evaluated in this PEIS.

32 **Table ES-1. Summary of Impacts**

Resource Area	Term	No-Action	Species Specific Restoration	Integrated Habitat Restoration
Land Use	Short	None	None	None
	Long	None	Moderate (-) and (+)	Minor (-) and (+)
Shoreline Use	Short	None	None to minor (-)	Minor to moderate (-)
	Long	None ^a	None to minor (+)	Minor to moderate (+)

Resource Area	Term	No-Action	Species Specific Restoration	Integrated Habitat Restoration
Aesthetics	Short	None	None to minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None	None to minor (+)	Minor to moderate (+)
Socioeconomics	Short	None	Moderate to major (+)	Moderate to major (+)
	Long	None ^a	Minor (-) and major(+)	Minor to major (-) and (+)
Cultural and Historic Resources	Short	None	Undetermined	Undetermined
	Long	None	Undetermined	Undetermined and moderate (+)
Energy	Short	None	None	None
	Long	None	None	None
Geologic and Soil Resources	Short	None	Minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None ^a	Minor to moderate (+)	Minor to moderate (+)
Recreation	Short	None	Minor to moderate (-)	Minor to moderate (-)
	Long	None ^a	Minor to moderate (-) and (+)	Minor to moderate (-) and (+)
Transportation, Utilities and Public Services	Short	None	Minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None	Minor (-)	None anticipated
Wetlands	Short	None	Undetermined	Minor (-)
	Long	None ^a	Undetermined, possible minor (-)	Minor to moderate (+)
Biological Resources (including federally listed species)	Short	None	Minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None ^a	Moderate (+)	Major (+)
Air Quality	Short	None	Minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None	None to undetermined (-)	None to minor (+)
Climate	Short	None	Minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None ^a	Minor (+)	Minor to moderate (+)
Environmental Health and Noise	Short	None	Minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None	Minor (-)	None anticipated
Floodplain and Flood Control	Short	None	None to minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None ^a	None to -moderate (+)	Moderate to major (+)

Resource Area	Term	No-Action	Species Specific Restoration	Integrated Habitat Restoration
Water Quality	Short	None	Minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None ^a	None to minor (+)	Minor to moderate (+)

a Resource remains in a degraded state.

Most resources would experience minor to moderate impacts both in the short and long term under either action alternative. Only three resources, Socioeconomics, Biological Resources and Floodplain and Flood Control, have the potential to experience major impacts under the preferred Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative, as summarized below. Full analysis, including cumulative impacts analysis, for all resources can be found in Chapter 4.

Socioeconomics

Restoration of floodplains, wetlands, riparian areas and upland habitats that are not fully protected under existing environmental regulations could result in minor long-term adverse indirect economic impacts due to the loss or reduction of developable property.

However, based on preliminary estimates of the amount of restoration likely needed to compensate for any loss to potentially injured species, the Trustee Council is aware that access to sufficient land for restoration use has already been secured that does not require conversion from an industrial use. Given this information, the potential for long-term adverse economic impacts is reduced. Future analysis of individual restoration projects will consider economic impacts and will evaluate the significance of any conversion of land from commercial or industrial to restoration use that might occur.

Activities required to maintain industrial facilities and uses (such as dock maintenance, slip dredging, etc.) as well as dredging that is required to maintain the Willamette River's navigational channel, are already regulated through the Endangered Species Act and other laws. Since ESA-listed species are already present and utilizing habitats within the harbor, no additional regulation or restriction is anticipated to result from restoration of habitat in the area; therefore, no adverse effect is anticipated on industrial and shipping activities. A long-term major beneficial impact may result from restoration of these critically important habitats if it contributes to the recovery and ultimate de-listing of the species, as regulation of harbor activities under the ESA would be reduced or eliminated as a result of de-listing.

There would be moderate to major short-term economic benefits to local businesses from spending by construction workers. Property owners and the restoration industry (plant, soil and materials suppliers) would also benefit. Research has shown that watershed restoration can generate between 15.7 and 23.8 jobs per \$1 million spent and can result in an additional 1.4 to 2.4 times that amount as the investment cycles through the economy (Nielsen-Pincus et al. 2010).

Long term, there is the potential for beneficial economic impacts from the array of ecological services and social benefits that healthy habitats and natural resources provide.

1 **Biological Resources and Federally Listed Species**

2 Integrated habitat restoration projects will provide increased habitat for aquatic- and
3 riparian-associated animal species and many plant species. These projects may also benefit
4 listed species in the project area causing a major beneficial impact of restoration
5 implementation. Construction activities required for types of projects anticipated will need
6 to be implemented in a manner that avoids short-term effects on listed species as much as
7 possible using best management practices, however some short-term adverse impacts, both
8 indirect and direct, may occur. For in-water or near-water activities, this will be addressed
9 through selective scheduling of construction periods to minimize or avoid impacts to
10 salmonids and implementation of methods to minimize in-water disturbances such as
11 turbidity, sound, and light.

12 The project area was identified as the most habitat-limited portion of the lower Willamette
13 River for ESA-listed juvenile Chinook salmon by a panel of experts convened by the Trustee
14 Council (see Sections 4.4 and 5.3). Chinook salmon critical habitat located within the
15 Portland Harbor area is used by juvenile Chinook salmon to rest and rear in preparation for
16 entry into the lower Columbia River estuary. Thus, this critical habitat provides unique
17 functions and features for a particular life stage of an ESA-listed species and cannot be
18 replaced by habitats that support other life stages. In addition to identifying the project area
19 as a highly important rearing and feeding location, the panel found that it is also the most
20 altered section of the river. The most limited or scarce habitat types within this area include
21 refuge from mainstem Willamette River flows, shallow water and beach habitats with or
22 without large wood assemblages, and undulating natural shorelines. Given these conditions,
23 implementing integrated habitat restoration projects within this area is likely to provide
24 long-term benefits to federally listed salmon.

25 **Floodplain and Flood Control**

26 Integrated Habitat restoration projects would improve and/or increase the amount of
27 potential floodplain habitat and connectivity. Increasing floodplain habitat, connectivity and
28 vegetation maximizes the level of ecological functions within and bordering restoration
29 areas and helps to stabilize river banks, control erosion and sedimentation, improve water
30 quality by filtering pollutants, and increase storage capacity. Thus, this alternative would
31 have a long-term moderate to major beneficial direct impact. Short-term adverse impacts
32 would occur during construction from disturbance to the existing floodplain. Where levees
33 or dams would be removed, long-term changes in floodplain location may be expected and
34 should be evaluated as part of future environmental analysis.

35 **PART II – NATURAL RESOURCE DAMAGE ASSESSMENT (NRDA)**

36 **Restoration Plan**

37 Part II of this document, the draft Restoration Plan, describes an approach to identifying
38 restoration actions that would compensate for public losses caused by the release of
39 hazardous substances and oil from the SSA by numerous potentially responsible parties
40 (PRPs) who have owned, operated, or are operating, facilities along the waterway. The scale
41 of restoration activity that will be implemented under this Draft PEIS/RP will depend upon
42 the funds, property, and services made available through anticipated resolution of natural
43 resource damage claims. The project area, for purposes of this Draft PEIS/RP, contains both
44 the SSA and the broader focus area for restoration established by the Trustee Council. The

1 broader focus area is the area outside of the SSA that includes the mainstem Willamette
2 River up to Willamette Falls, the Multnomah Channel, the Oregon side of the lower
3 Columbia River between the east end of Hayden Island and the Multnomah Channel outlet,
4 and portions of Scappoose Bay. Under the NRDA process, the Trustee Council's overall goal
5 is to restore, rehabilitate, replace, or acquire the equivalent of those natural resources and
6 associated services injured as the result of hazardous substance and oil releases from the
7 SSA.

8 With the integrated habitat restoration approach, the Trustee Council seeks projects that
9 contribute to the following:

- 10 • Move toward normative hydrology
- 11 • Restore floodplain function
- 12 • Reestablish floodplain and riparian plant communities
- 13 • Improve aquatic and riparian habitat conditions
- 14 • Improve river margin habitat (increase complexity)
- 15 • Restore habitat that provides ecological value in the landscape context
16 (connectivity, patch size, shape and distance between different patches of habitat)
- 17 • Restore recreational services in a manner that minimizes negative impacts to
18 ecological restoration

19 The Trustee Council prefers restoration projects that enhance ecosystem processes and/or
20 natural resources, are integrated into the adjacent landscape, and are naturally sustainable,
21 to the extent possible. Individual restoration sites may call for different approaches,
22 depending on the constraints and opportunities at each site. For example, the integration of
23 ecological and recreation restoration goals may be feasible at some sites, but not others.
24 Close coordination among project developers and the Trustee Council early in the
25 restoration process will help ensure that the restoration projects include appropriate
26 habitats for each specific site.

27 The Trustee Council has determined that restoration within the SSA itself is the highest
28 priority for compensatory restoration under NRDA. This determination was informed by the
29 work of a panel of experts, convened by the Trustee Council in 2009. The Trustee Council's
30 charge to the expert panel was to develop a scientific foundation for restoration planning
31 based on the habitat needs of juvenile Chinook salmon, a species for which the Trustee
32 Council has information indicating injury.

33 Informed by the expert panel's conclusions, the Trustee Council adopted a policy on
34 compensatory restoration for settling parties:

- 35 • At least one-half of the restoration for each settling party must be provided inside
36 the SSA (see Figure 1-1).
- 37 • No more than one-half of the restoration may be provided within the broader focus
38 area, outside of the SSA.

39 The Trustee Council's primary objectives for restoration in Portland Harbor include:

- 40 • Implement restoration with a strong nexus to the injuries caused by hazardous
41 substances and oil in Portland Harbor.

- 1 • Provide a functioning and sustainable ecosystem where selected habitats and
- 2 species of injured fish and wildlife will be enhanced to provide a net gain of habitat
- 3 function beyond existing conditions.
- 4 • Integrate restoration strategies to increase the likelihood of success.
- 5 • Coordinate restoration efforts with other planning and regulatory processes to
- 6 maximize habitat restoration.
- 7 • Involve the public in restoration planning and implementation.

8 The Restoration Plan further describes these objectives, as well as key habitat types for
9 restoration, tribal and recreational resource restoration types, and restoration priorities and
10 process. It also provides a detailed description of how projects will be selected,
11 implemented and monitored.

12

PART I.

Draft Portland Harbor Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 INTRODUCTION/OVERVIEW

Since the 1900s, much of the Willamette River has been modified to control flooding and facilitate navigation, and the lower floodplain, below Willamette Falls, has been modified by filling and development of industrial facilities. Industrial facilities along the Willamette River at Portland Harbor, some of which have been operating since the early 1900s, have released an array of hazardous substances and oil into the river system. Many of the original industrial facilities are no longer in operation, but other facilities continue to release or discharge contaminants into the site (PHNRTC 2007). Industrial activities that have resulted in releases of hazardous substances or oil include bulk petroleum storage and distribution; manufacture, formulation, and storage of chemicals, pesticides, asphalt, paint, resins, and acetylene; raw materials handling and treatment, including loading and unloading; metal salvage and recycling; oil gasification; wood treating; lumber wood chip export; tar pitch distribution; marine construction, repair, and fueling; pipe manufacturing and coating; semiconductor manufacturing; electrical power generation and substation operations; and railroad operations, fueling, and maintenance (Roy F. Weston 1998; Integral Consulting et al. 2004). Other contributors to contamination in the harbor include erosion of contaminated soils; contamination of groundwater through leaching action; groundwater seeps, infiltration or direct discharge; recreational boating and marina operations and other overwater activities; contamination associated with urban growth; overland transport or sheet flow of contaminated water to the river; sewage operations and overflows; atmospheric deposition of exhaust and emissions; industrial discharges; and historical direct waste disposal into the river.

In December 2000, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) listed Portland Harbor on the National Priorities List due to elevated concentrations of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), dichloro-diphenyl-trichloroethane (DDT) and other pesticides, heavy metals, semi-volatile organic compounds and other contaminants. Two months later, the natural resource trustees entered into an intergovernmental memorandum of understanding with EPA and the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) to coordinate efforts at the site. In 2002, the Natural Resource Trustees formally joined to form the Portland Harbor Natural Resource Trustee Council (Trustee Council²) pursuant to the Natural Resource Trustee Memorandum of Agreement for the Portland Harbor Superfund Site (Trustee MOA). Two of the stated purposes of the Trustee MOA are to coordinate (1) any assessment of natural resource damages for injuries to natural resources at the site and (2) any actions to restore, replace, or acquire the equivalent (restoration) of those resources.

The Trustee Council is developing the Portland Harbor Natural Resource Damage Assessment (NRDA) to determine the extent of any natural resource injuries and associated lost services resulting from releases of hazardous substances and oil from the site. Potential injuries being assessed include impacts to natural resources such as fish, wildlife, sediments, and surface water, and the lost services they provide, such as recreational and subsistence

² The members of the Trustee Council are described in Section 1.5. The Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakama Nation, although a trustee for Portland Harbor, has withdrawn from the Trustee Council and is no longer participating in the restoration planning efforts described in this PEIS/RP.

1 fishing. The NRDA is being conducted pursuant to the Comprehensive Environmental
2 Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA), the Oil Pollution Act of 1990
3 (OPA), the Clean Water Act (CWA), and other applicable laws.

4 Concurrent with the damage assessment process, the Portland Harbor Trustee Council is
5 conducting restoration planning to determine the best approach to restoring, rehabilitating,
6 replacing, or acquiring the equivalent of any injured natural resources and their associated
7 services.

8 To guide the restoration process, NOAA, as the lead federal agency, has prepared this Draft
9 PEIS/RP, with USFWS as a cooperating agency. State and tribal trustee members of the
10 Trustee Council are also involved in developing this document. The Draft PEIS/RP describes
11 and analyzes an approach to designing restoration actions that would compensate for public
12 losses caused by the release of hazardous substances and oil from the SSA defined for the
13 NRDA process as the Willamette River from RM 0.8 to RM 12.3, as well as the upper 1.2
14 miles of Multnomah Channel. The SSA for NRDA differs slightly from the EPA's Superfund
15 area. The EPA's Superfund area is focused to define limits where human health and the
16 environment may be at risk due to hazardous substances. The NRDA process is concerned
17 with injuries to natural resources, so the Trustee Council chose to use all available data,
18 which extends the SSA upriver and downriver from the EPA Superfund area.

19 The scale of restoration activity that will be implemented under the Draft PEIS/RP will
20 depend upon the funds, property, and services made available through future anticipated
21 resolution of natural resource damage claims. The project area, for purposes of this Draft
22 PEIS/RP, contains both the SSA and the broader focus area for restoration established by the
23 Trustee Council (Figure 1-1). See Section 3.1 for more information about the project area.

24 **1.2 PURPOSE AND NEED FOR ACTION**

25 The purpose of this federal action is to develop a Restoration Plan that will provide guidance
26 to the Trustee Council in its decision-making regarding the selection and implementation of
27 restoration activities intended to compensate the public for any natural resource injuries
28 resulting from the release of hazardous substances and oil from the site by numerous
29 potentially responsible parties (PRPs) who have owned, operated, or are operating, facilities
30 in and along the waterway. The restoration planning process will also provide the public and
31 the PRPs with an opportunity to review and comment on the proposed restoration
32 alternatives as envisioned by CERCLA, OPA and their implementing regulations. The Trustee
33 Council welcomes this engagement.

34 A restoration plan is necessary to ensure that the Trustee Council meets the statutory
35 requirements in Portland Harbor and to facilitate effective restoration actions that also
36 comply with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The restoration approach for the
37 NRDA is based on a combined knowledge of the natural processes of the riverine and
38 wetland environments, the nature and extent of contamination, and current plans for clean-
39 up actions by response agencies. In addition, the factors responsible for wetlands loss, the
40 techniques available for restoration, and experience gained from previous restoration
41 projects in the lower Willamette River inform the plan. This restoration plan will accomplish
42 the following:

- 43 • Meet statutory objectives of restoring, replacing, rehabilitating, or acquiring the
44 equivalent of natural resources and services potentially injured or destroyed as a
45 result of releases of hazardous substances and oil.



Parametrix DATE: January 2012



- Portland Harbor NRDA Study Area
- Broader Focus Area
- RM River Mile (RM)

Figure 1-1
Project Location

- Provide a diversity of sustainable habitat types within the project area to enhance fish and wildlife resources potentially injured by the release of hazardous substances and oil from the Portland Harbor Superfund site.

The Draft Portland Harbor NRDA Restoration Plan (Restoration Plan) articulates the Trustee Council’s priorities for locating and designing these restoration projects within Portland Harbor and surrounding areas, as well as the scientific bases for these priorities. Detailed information on each specific project will be developed and analyzed as part of individual NEPA compliance documents (such as environmental assessments) that will be tiered to, or procedurally connected to, this programmatic document, as described in the next section.

1.3 LEGAL MANDATES AND AUTHORITIES

NRDA-Related Authorities: CERCLA, 42 U.S.C. §§ 9601 *et seq.*; the OPA of 1990, 33 U.S.C. §§ 2701 *et seq.*; the CWA, 33 U.S.C. § 1251; the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (National Contingency Plan [NCP]), 40 C.F.R. 300, Subpart G; Executive Orders 12580 and 12777; and other applicable federal and state laws and regulations provide a legal framework for addressing injuries to the nation’s natural resources resulting from releases of hazardous substances and discharges of oil. CERCLA and OPA establish liability for injury to, destruction of, loss of, or loss of use of natural resources caused by the release of hazardous substances or oil and authorize recovery of natural resource damages for such injuries. Those statutes designate categories of natural resource trustees³ and direct those trustees to assess injuries to resources and to recover damages for those injuries. Natural resource damages include the cost of restoring, rehabilitating, replacing or acquiring the equivalent of the injured resources (restoration), including the services provided by those resources and the reasonable costs of assessing the injuries. Except for the portion of the recovery that represents the reasonable costs of assessment, both statutes mandate that damages may only be used for restoration. 42 U.S.C. § 9607; 33 U.S.C. §§ 2702, 2706.

The regulations implementing the natural resource damages provisions of CERCLA and OPA provide further guidance on the NRDA process and restoration. Although the OPA regulations, 15 C.F.R. Part 990, and the CERCLA regulations, 43 C.F.R. Part 11, are not identical, both sets of regulations discuss two types of restoration. The first type is restoration that returns the injured resources to the condition that would have existed but for the releases of hazardous substances or discharges of oil.⁴ This type of restoration is often called “primary restoration.” Primary restoration includes actions that speed the recovery of the injured resources, such as reconstructing a physical habitat that was destroyed. Sometimes, no primary restoration is feasible or natural recovery to baseline may be the best approach.

The second type of restoration addresses losses from the date or start of the injury until resource recovery to baseline is completed. This type of restoration is called “compensatory restoration.” Compensatory restoration is important because during the time a resource is impaired, it is unable to provide a full range of services to other parts of the environment or

³ Under CERCLA, natural resource trustees include federal, state and Indian tribal trustees. 42 U.S.C. § 9607. Under OPA, the natural resource trustees include federal, state, Indian tribal and foreign trustees. 33 U.S.C. § 2706. Portland Harbor has no foreign trustees.

⁴ This pre-spill or pre-release condition is called “baseline.”

1 to the public. The type and scale of compensatory restoration may depend on the nature of
2 the primary restoration, if any, and the rate of recovery of the injured natural resources or
3 services given the primary restoration action.

4 Both CERCLA and OPA require trustees to develop a plan for implementing restoration and
5 further direct that implementation cannot occur until there has been adequate public
6 notice, opportunity for a hearing and consideration of all public comment.⁵ 42 U.S.C. §
7 9611(i); 33 U.S.C. § 2706 (c)(5).

8 **NEPA Authority:** While CERCLA and OPA provide the underpinnings for the Trustee Council’s
9 restoration actions, a third environmental statute also plays a critical role—NEPA, 42 U.S.C.
10 §§ 4321, *et seq.* Congress enacted NEPA in 1969 to establish a national policy for the
11 protection of the environment. NEPA requires an assessment of any federal action that may
12 impact the environment. The Act established the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) to
13 advise the President and to carry out certain other responsibilities relating to
14 implementation of NEPA by federal agencies. Pursuant to Executive Order 11514, federal
15 agencies are obligated to comply with NEPA regulations adopted by the CEQ. These
16 regulations outline the responsibilities of federal agencies under NEPA and provide specific
17 procedures for preparing environmental documentation to comply with NEPA.

18 **1.4 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE NRDA AND NEPA PROCESSES**

19 NEPA applies to restoration actions undertaken by federal trustees. The Trustee Council has
20 integrated the CERCLA, OPA and NEPA processes in this Draft PEIS/RP. This integrated
21 process allows the Trustee Council to meet the public involvement requirements of these
22 three statutes concurrently. This Draft PEIS/RP complies with NEPA by (1) describing the
23 purpose and need for restoration action in Chapter 1 Purpose and Need, (2) summarizing
24 the current environmental setting in Chapter 3 Affected Environment, (3) identifying
25 alternative actions in Chapter 2 Programmatic Restoration Alternatives and analyzing
26 potential effects in Chapter 4 Environmental Consequences, (4) and assessing public
27 participation in the decision process in Section 1.9 Public Participation. The public comment
28 period will be 90 days, and NOAA will consider all public comments in developing the Final
29 PEIS/RP.

30 The Draft PEIS/RP is intended to expedite and provide a point of departure for future site-
31 specific projects and facilitate the preparation of subsequent project-specific environmental
32 documents. Project-specific NEPA environmental evaluation documents, probably in the
33 form of environmental assessments, will be prepared for future restoration projects and will
34 be referenced back to, or tiered from, the PEIS/RP. Should conditions warrant, NOAA,
35 through the Trustee Council, could apply any of the environmental evaluation documents
36 developed through the NEPA process, such as an environmental impact statement (EIS),
37 supplemental EIS, categorical exclusion or other documentation supported by each federal
38 trustees’ NEPA procedures. Selection of the appropriate process under NEPA for future
39 proposed federal actions will be decided by the appropriate federal agency and that
40 decision will be made available for public review and comment.

⁵ CERCLA provides an exception to this requirement for situations “requiring action to avoid an irreversible loss of natural resources or to prevent or reduce any continuing danger to natural resources....” 42 U.S.C. § 9611(i). The OPA regulations also provide for emergency restoration, but require trustees to provide public notice “to the extent practicable.” 15 C.F.R. § 990.26.

1 Table 1-1, below, presents a brief summary of some of the laws discussed in this chapter.
 2 This information is provided to aid the reader in understanding the material presented in
 3 this draft PEIS/RP and is not intended to be a complete listing of all applicable statues,
 4 orders or regulations applicable to the proposed action and alternatives. A complete list of
 5 compliance with authorities can be found in Appendix E.

6 **Table 1-1. Summary of Primary Applicable Laws**

Law	Description
National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)	Requires federal agencies to evaluate potential environmental effects of any major planned federal action and promotes public awareness of potential impacts by requiring federal agencies to prepare an environmental evaluation for any major federal action affecting the human environment.
Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA)	CERCLA, also known as Superfund, provides the basic legal framework for cleanup and restoration of the nation’s hazardous substances sites. CERCLA establishes a hazard ranking system for assessing the nation’s contaminated sites with the most contaminated sites being placed on the National Priorities List. Natural resource trustees are responsible, under CERCLA, for restoring, rehabilitating, replacing or acquiring the equivalent of natural resources injured by hazardous substance releases and losses of services provided by those of natural resource.
Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA)	OPA provides for the prevention of, liability for, removal of, and compensation for the discharge, or the substantial threat of discharge, of oil into or upon the navigable waters of the United States, adjoining shorelines, or the Exclusive Economic Zone. Section 1006(e) requires the President, acting through the Under Secretary of Commerce for Oceans and Atmosphere, to develop regulations establishing procedures for natural resource trustees in the assessment of damages for injury to, destruction of, loss of, or loss of use of natural resources covered by OPA.
Clean Water Act (CWA)(Federal Water Pollution Control Act)	The Clean Water Act is the principal law governing pollution control and water quality of the nation’s waterways. It requires the establishment of guidelines and standards to control the direct or indirect discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States. Discharges of material into navigable waters are regulated under Sections 401 and 404 of the Clean Water Act. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) has the primary responsibility for administering the Section 404 permit program. Under Section 401, projects that involve discharge or fill to wetlands or navigable waters must obtain certification of compliance with state water quality standards.
Endangered Species Act (ESA)	Provides for the conservation of endangered and threatened species of fish, wildlife, and plants. Administered jointly by NOAA Fisheries Service, National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and the USFWS.

Law	Description
Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA)	Requires USFWS and NMFS to consult with other state and federal agencies in a broad range of situations to help conserve fish and wildlife populations and habitats in cases where federal actions affect natural water bodies.

1

2 1.5 NATURAL RESOURCE TRUSTEES

3 The scope of trusteeship is outlined in the NCP, 40 C.F.R., Subpart G, which describes trust
4 responsibilities of federal, state and tribal entities (natural resource trustees). Natural
5 resource trustees act on behalf of the public to address injuries to natural resources.
6 CERCLA, OPA and their implementing regulations provide guidance to natural resource
7 trustees on conducting an NRDA. The trustees (1) assess natural resource injuries (including
8 the services provided by those resources) caused by the releases of hazardous substances
9 and/or oil; (2) quantify those injuries; (3) seek compensation from the parties responsible
10 for the discharges; and (4) use the recoveries to restore, rehabilitate, replace, or acquire the
11 equivalent of those injured natural resources and services.

12 The natural resource trustees for Portland Harbor established the Trustee Council, which
13 operates under the Trustee MOA and currently consists of representatives of eight
14 trustees:⁶

- 15 • U.S. Department of Commerce, acting through NOAA
- 16 • U.S. Department of the Interior, acting through USFWS
- 17 • State of Oregon, acting through the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW)
- 18 • Confederated Tribes of the Grand Ronde Community of Oregon
- 19 • Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians
- 20 • Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation
- 21 • Confederated Tribes of the Warm Springs Reservation of Oregon
- 22 • Nez Perce Tribe

23 1.6 RELATIONSHIP OF REMEDIAL PROCESS TO NRDA

24 EPA added Portland Harbor to the CERCLA National Priorities List in December 2000, and
25 cleanup is being addressed through federal and state actions. EPA is the lead agency for
26 Willamette River sediment contamination issues, and DEQ is the lead agency for upland site
27 contamination.

28 For the Portland Harbor Superfund site, the EPA-led Remedial Investigation and Feasibility
29 Study (RI/FS) process serves as a means for investigating and determining remedial actions
30 that are necessary or appropriate to eliminate unacceptable risks to the human health and

⁶ The Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakama Nation, although a trustee for Portland Harbor, has withdrawn from the Trustee Council and is no longer participating in the restoration planning efforts described in this PEIS/RP.

1 the environment due to the contamination present in river sediments. In addition, source
2 control is being led by DEQ with EPA and other partner input through the Joint Source
3 Control Strategy, finalized in September 2005, in order to reduce the amount of
4 contamination entering the river and sediments from upland sources.

5 The roles of the response agencies and natural resource trustees differ, but there are areas
6 where coordination can result in benefits to the environment. Removal and remedial actions
7 (collectively, response actions) conducted by EPA or state response agencies focus on
8 controlling exposure to released hazardous substances or oil by removing, neutralizing, or
9 isolating them in order to reduce the risk to human health and to protect the environment
10 from harm. In contrast, natural resource trustees assess past, current and future injuries to
11 natural resources or the services provided by those resources resulting from the hazardous
12 substances or oil and determine the amount of restoration necessary to address those past
13 and ongoing injuries.

14 Natural resource trustees recognize that response actions can facilitate or speed the
15 recovery of injured natural resources by reducing future injuries, which, in turn, reduces the
16 amount of restoration required to offset those losses. Thus, natural resource trustees
17 should work with response agencies to ensure that the remedies selected are protective of
18 natural resources. Although response actions can decrease injuries to the natural resources
19 in the future, they cannot address past and residual injuries. Those must be dealt with by
20 the natural resource trustees.

21 There are other actions that can be taken by natural resource trustees in coordination with
22 response actions. For example, natural resource trustees may seek to integrate restoration
23 and remediation when this can be accomplished without slowing clean-up efforts. Such
24 integration may result in a more protective remedy, such as excavating more contaminated
25 material from the site or implementing actions that improve habitat quality and/or quantity.
26 Where possible, the goal of natural resource trustees is to integrate restoration and
27 remedial actions (see Figure 1-2). Natural resource trustees should also consider the
28 potential for deleterious impacts from clean-up actions when locating sites for restoration
29 projects and timing their implementation.

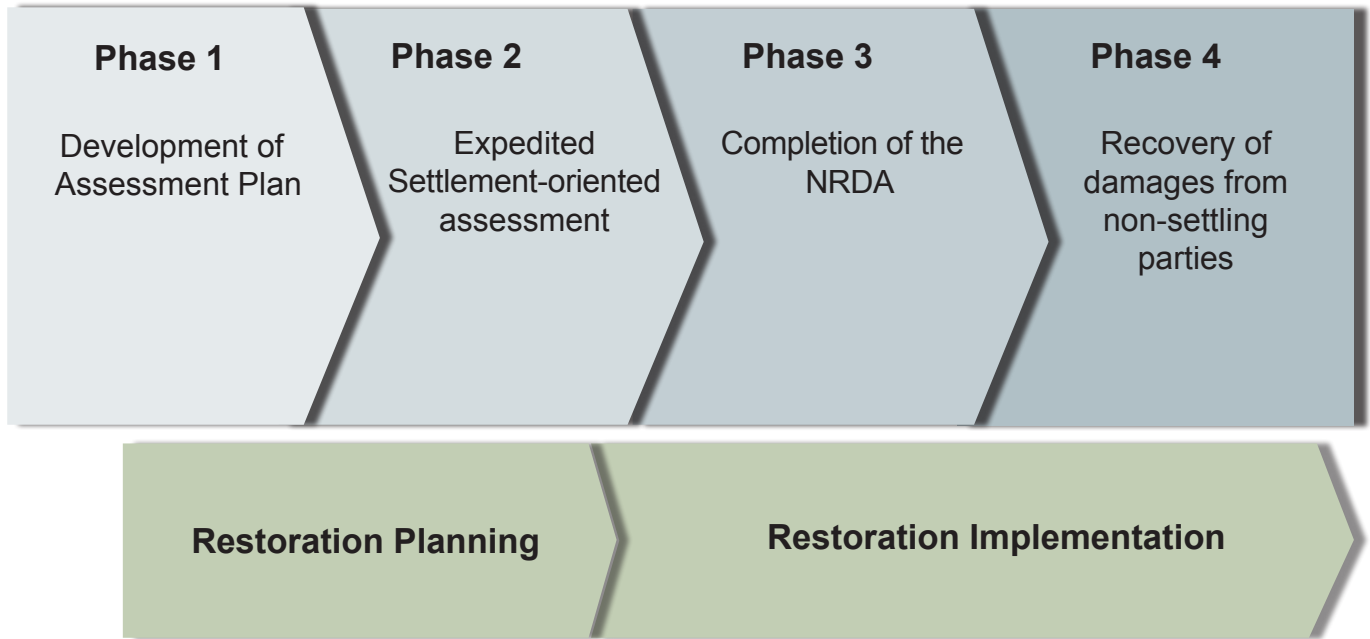
30 The Portland Harbor natural resource trustees have and will continue to provide technical
31 and legal input to the EPA and DEQ regarding the remedial processes at the site. This
32 collaborative process helps to ensure that the final cleanup and source control remedies will
33 be protective of human health and the environment, including trust resources. The Trustee
34 Council also will consider whether the implementation of remedial actions may cause any
35 resource injuries or service losses that will be compensated through appropriate restoration
36 actions.

37 In addition, as part of restoration planning for this site, the Trustee Council will consider the
38 extent to which response actions undertaken as part of EPA's and DEQ's remedial process
39 may be sufficient to allow natural resources and services to return to their baseline
40 condition without additional restoration actions.

41

PHASED NRDA APPROACH

Portland Harbor Natural Resource Trustee Council



SUPERFUND CLEAN-UP

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency



Figure 1-2
NRDA and CERCLA Processes

1.7 OVERVIEW OF THE NATURAL RESOURCE DAMAGE ASSESSMENT PROCESS

The federal regulations⁷ provide a framework for performing an NRDA involving hazardous substances and oil and describe methods for (1) making the decision to conduct an assessment, (2) establishing that hazardous substances or oil have exposed and injured natural resources, (3) quantifying the extent of injury and resultant public losses, (4) determining the amount and cost of restoration required to return the injured resources and their services to baseline and to compensate the public for interim losses, and (5) planning and implementing projects designed to restore the injured natural resources and resultant public losses.

The NRDA process begins with a Preassessment Screen (PAS), in which a rapid review of readily accessible information allows for an early decision about whether to perform an NRDA. Proceeding with an NRDA then entails the assessment phase. Finally, the post-assessment phase requires restoration of natural resources. Restoration can be implemented by the natural resource trustees, by a third party using damages recovered from PRPs, or by PRPs under trustee oversight, for example.

1.7.1 Preassessment Screen

The purpose of a PAS is to provide the foundation for determining the need and efficacy of proceeding with an NRDA. The PAS provides information on hazardous substance and oil releases, estimates of concentrations, preliminary identification of exposure pathways, and potentially affected natural resources. Natural resource trustees may proceed with a full NRDA if they determine the following:

- A discharge of oil or release of hazardous substance has occurred.
- Natural resources for which a state or federal agency or Indian tribe may assert trusteeship under CERCLA have been or are likely to have been adversely affected by the discharge or release.
- The quantity and concentration of the discharged oil or released hazardous substances is sufficient to potentially cause injury to those natural resources.
- Data sufficient to pursue an assessment are readily available or likely to be obtained at a reasonable cost.
- Response actions from Superfund remedial activities carried out or planned, do not or will not sufficiently remedy the injury to natural resources without further action.

1.7.2 Assessment Plan and Assessment Report

Once the decision is made to proceed with an NRDA, an assessment plan is developed to facilitate performing the assessment in a systematic and cost-effective manner. The plan provides a foundation for conducting the assessment, including any injury determination, quantification, and damage determination. The assessment plan also confirms exposure with readily available information, describes sampling and analysis objectives of any proposed studies, and provides an approach for quantifying any injuries and damages.

⁷ 43 C.F.R. Part 11; these regulations are not mandatory.

1 A report of assessment (ROA) will be prepared in accordance with the federal regulations.
2 The ROA will document the studies undertaken as part of the NRDA, the conclusions of
3 those studies, and public comments and responses to those comments for each document
4 prepared during the damage assessment process. The ROA will be released to the public. A
5 restoration and compensation determination plan (RCDP) may be developed to plan and
6 implement specific restoration activities.

7 **1.7.3 Post Assessment**

8 Following the assessment, the natural resource trustees may recover damages “calculated
9 based on injuries occurring from the onset of the release through the recovery period, less
10 any mitigation of those injuries by response actions, plus any increase in injuries that are
11 reasonably unavoidable as a result of response actions taken or anticipated,” as well as
12 reasonable damage assessment costs. 43 C.F.R. § 11.15. NOAA, through the natural resource
13 trustees will develop a restoration plan for public review and comment. After consideration
14 of the public comments, the natural resource trustees will issue a final restoration plan and
15 begin implementation of restoration activities.

16 **1.7.4 Portland Harbor Phased Assessment Approach**

17 The Trustee Council took the first step in the formal NRDA process in January 2007 with the
18 issuance of a PAS for the site (PHNRTC 2007). A Notice of Intent to Conduct an NRDA was
19 published in the Federal Register in January 2008. The Trustee Council adopted an iterative,
20 phased approach for conducting the Portland Harbor NRDA (also see Figure 1-2):

- 21 • Phase 1 – Development of the assessment plan
- 22 • Phase 2 – Expedited settlement-oriented assessment
- 23 • Phase 3 – Completion of the NRDA
- 24 • Phase 4 – Recovery of damages from non-settling PRPs

25 The Trustee Council completed Phase 1, working cooperatively with some PRPs, and issued
26 its Portland Harbor Superfund Site Natural Resource Damage Assessment Plan on June 1,
27 2010 (PHNRTC 2010).

28 Phase 2 encompasses two important activities: (1) an expedited assessment of potential
29 injuries to natural resources and/or the services provided by those resources and (2)
30 restoration planning. Phase 2 is an intermediate step not required by the federal
31 regulations. It will use existing information; reasoned estimates; and conservative,
32 simplifying assumptions to the extent practicable; and guidance in the federal regulations,
33 with the goal of arriving at realistic early settlements with cooperating PRPs. New data may
34 be collected during this phase. This accelerated effort will allow for restoration to begin as
35 soon as possible. In this process, the Trustee Council must identify a reasonable range of
36 alternatives, evaluate and select the preferred alternative(s) and develop a draft and final
37 restoration plan, in this case a combined PEIS/RP. The Trustee Council plans to complete the
38 expedited assessment and PEIS/RP by the end of December 2012.

39 Phase 3 will fill remaining data gaps, as needed, to complete any injury determination and
40 quantification, damage determination, and restoration planning sufficient for the Trustee
41 Council to perfect natural resource damage claims against non-settling PRPs. Assessment
42 activities may be conducted cooperatively with PRPs or by the Trustee Council. Additional
43 settlements will be pursued during this phase.

1 The purpose of Phase 4 is to recover natural resource damages, including the cost of the
2 assessment, resulting from the release of hazardous substances or oil from the site from any
3 remaining non-settling Portland Harbor PRPs.

4 **1.8 RESTORATION PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION**

5 As noted above, restoration planning and implementation are part of the final phase of the
6 NRDA process as defined by the federal regulations. Under the Portland Harbor Trustee
7 Council's phased NRDA approach, however, restoration planning is ongoing, and the Trustee
8 Council hopes to initiate restoration well in advance of the completion of the four phases.

9 **1.8.1 Restoration Goals and Objectives**

10 The Trustee Council's overall goal is to restore, rehabilitate, replace, or acquire the
11 equivalent of those natural resources potentially injured as the result of hazardous
12 substance and oil releases from the Portland Harbor Superfund site. To accomplish this goal,
13 the Trustee Council proposes to restore important habitats within the project area that
14 support potentially injured resources. To restore any injured resources and improve
15 Portland Harbor's ability to support these resources, the Trustee Council will consider
16 rehabilitation, creation, protection, and enhancement projects.

17 The restoration actions of the Trustee Council will benefit the environment by
18 accomplishing the following:

- 19 • Meet statutory objectives of restoring, replacing, rehabilitating, or acquiring the
20 equivalent of natural resources and services potentially injured or destroyed as a
21 result of releases of hazardous substances and the discharges of oil.
- 22 • Provide alternatives for those natural resources that will not recover without efforts
23 above and beyond regulatory requirements for source control, sediment cleanup,
24 and habitat restoration (e.g., certain fish and wildlife species, and water quality).
- 25 • Provide diverse sustainable habitat types within the project area to enhance fish
26 and wildlife resources.

27 The Trustee Council recognizes that restoration in Portland Harbor is constrained by
28 industrial uses and other physical developments in the river and along the shorelines.
29 Restoring to historical (pre-1900s) conditions is not feasible, nor legally required, in a system
30 that has undergone such a high level of alteration and that supports numerous land use
31 types, including industrial, commercial, open space, and urban infrastructure. Nevertheless,
32 the purpose of the NRDA process is to restore potentially injured natural resources by
33 improving the ecosystem of Portland Harbor, including within the broader focus area, so the
34 ecosystem can better support the recovery of injured natural resources.

35 **1.8.2 Portland Harbor Trustee Council Restoration Planning Activities**

36 In November 2007, the Portland Harbor Trustee Council began restoration planning efforts
37 for the Portland Harbor NRDA. It has produced internal guidance and criteria for evaluating
38 restoration opportunities to benefit fish and wildlife (PHNRTC 2009). Over the last few
39 years, the Trustee Council has developed a preliminary list of potential restoration
40 opportunities within the SSA. The Trustee Council has also developed fact sheets and maps
41 for potential projects and has begun applying the criteria for determining the relative value
42 of restoration projects for fish and wildlife species.

1 During Phase 2 of the NRDA, the Trustee Council continues to expand on previous work to
2 ensure that restoration-based settlements can be accomplished after the completion of that
3 phase. To that end, the Trustee Council has undertaken the following tasks:

- 4 1. Fully develop restoration concepts and proposals for priority restoration projects and
5 additional restoration concepts identified through discussions with stakeholders and
6 members of the public, to the extent practicable, including exploration and tracking of
7 feasibility and design issues.
- 8 2. Develop cost estimates for implementation, trustee oversight, and monitoring of
9 restoration projects.
- 10 3. Quantify the benefits (outputs) of selected ecological restoration projects using habitat
11 equivalency analysis (HEA).
- 12 4. Evaluate the potential for integrating tribal and recreational resource restoration
13 actions with ecological restoration actions, using appropriate scaling methods.
- 14 5. Develop a draft and final programmatic EIS and restoration plan.
- 15 6. Implement a plan for public involvement in restoration planning.

16 The Trustee Council has engaged the community of restoration-focused organizations to
17 identify restoration priorities and opportunities for the NRDA restoration effort. These
18 include ODFW (also a trustee representative for the State of Oregon), USFWS (also a
19 trustee), various agencies within the City of Portland and other local governments, local
20 watershed councils, Metro (the elected regional government for the Portland metropolitan
21 area), and many nonprofit organizations specializing in river and riparian habitat restoration
22 and preservation. See Section 7.1 for a description of plans that NOAA consulted as it
23 developed this PEIS/RP.

24 After identifying potential restoration sites, projects, and project types (see Ecological
25 Restoration Portfolio in Appendix A), the Trustee Council invited potential restoration
26 organization partners and PRPs to submit potential restoration site/project descriptions for
27 evaluation by the Trustee Council. The Trustee Council held an information session on April
28 29, 2010, to discuss the types of restoration that would be appropriate and to collect the
29 site information from project proponents. The Trustee Council will hold additional meetings
30 during the assessment process to identify additional restoration opportunities. It will also
31 continue to solicit public input and expert advice throughout restoration planning. This
32 coordination, along with the continued involvement of restoration partners, will ensure that
33 restoration projects comply with federal and state regulations, meet the goals of restoration
34 under CERCLA and OPA and provide long-term protection.

35 **1.8.3 Potential Funding Sources**

36 As trustees for natural resources, the Trustee Council will oversee restoration actions and
37 ensure that damages recovered from PRPs are used to restore lost resources and services.
38 The Trustee Council currently anticipates that settlements with PRPs could take several
39 forms. PRPs could (1) implement a restoration project(s) under trustee oversight; (2)
40 purchase restoration credits in a project constructed by another party, provided that the
41 Trustee Council has agreed to accept those credits; or (3) enter into a cash-based
42 settlement. Restoration-based settlements would include detailed project descriptions with
43 agreed performance goals, monitoring requirements and adaptive management provisions
44 to address performance shortfalls. The Trustee Council will require that projects be

1 protected through fee title transfers, conservation easements, deed restrictions, or other
2 terms to permanently prevent conversions of the sites to incompatible uses. Settlements,
3 whether restoration-based or cash-based, will include a provision to cover the costs of a
4 permanent stewardship program to address oversight and maintenance in perpetuity.

5 The Trustee Council may evaluate other forms of compensation for natural resource
6 damages through case-by-case negotiated settlements, such as contribution of real property
7 and in-kind services. The Trustee Council may also seek to use settlement funds to leverage
8 additional funds to expand restoration efforts with complementary or supplemental sources
9 of funds from private and/or public agencies with programs that fund restoration efforts.
10 The Trustee Council would evaluate any supplemental funding sources for suitability on a
11 case-by-case basis. However, PRPs will not receive NRDA restoration credit for components
12 of restoration projects implemented with funds obtained from other sources.

13 **1.9 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

14 **1.9.1 Review of Draft Restoration Plan**

15 Public participation is an important part of the restoration planning process and is required
16 under NEPA and CEQ regulations (40 C.F.R. §§ 1500-1508). As part of the process to develop
17 the Draft PEIS/RP, NOAA, on behalf of the Trustee Council, solicited the input of
18 stakeholders and the public on the scope and scale of the Draft PEIS/RP. NOAA began the
19 formal scoping process by publishing a Notice of Intent in the Federal Register on February
20 1, 2010 (75 C.F.R. §§ 5039-40). NOAA also released public notices about the scheduling of
21 the public meeting held March 3, 2010. These notices were sent through email distribution
22 lists on February 8, 2010, and February 25, 2010, and were published in the following local
23 newspapers the week prior to the meeting:

- 24 • Portland Mercury
- 25 • Willamette Week
- 26 • The Portland Tribune
- 27 • The Skanner

28 Both through the Notice of Intent and the public meeting, NOAA requested written
29 comments from the public regarding potential environmental concerns or impacts,
30 additional categories of impacts to be considered, measures to avoid or lessen impacts, and
31 suggestions on restoration priorities and projects. The period for submitting comments was
32 from February 1, 2010, to March 15, 2010.

33 At the public meeting, NOAA staff and the Trustee Council chairperson presented
34 information on the NRDA process, the process for developing a Draft PEIS/RP, and examples
35 of types of restoration projects that may be considered to compensate for natural resource
36 injury in Portland Harbor. A Web site was also developed and made available to the public.
37 The site contains much of the same information released through the Notice of Intent and
38 the public meetings.

39 Comments from the March 3, 2010, public meeting are summarized in the May 2010
40 Scoping Report for the Portland Harbor Draft PEIS/RP. No additional written comments were
41 received.

1.9.2 Other Opportunities for Public Involvement

The Trustee Council maintains a public Web site with information on the NRDA. This site is updated periodically and provides a forum for the public to access documents and view notices about upcoming public meetings. The site is available at the following address: <http://www.fws.gov/oregonfwo/Contaminants/PortlandHarbor/default.asp>.

The Trustee Council intends to hold additional public meetings after the release for public review of the Draft PEIS/RP. This will be followed by a comment period described in a Notice of Availability and within the Draft PEIS/RP document. The Trustee Council will review and consider these comments when producing the Final PEIS/RP.

In addition to public meetings oriented around NEPA scoping and EIS development, the Trustee Council has reached out to potentially affected members of the community through various public events and mechanisms. Trustee Council representatives provide a twice-yearly update to the Portland Harbor Community Advisory Group, whose mission is to ensure a Portland Harbor cleanup that restores, enriches, and protects the environment for fish, wildlife, human health, and recreation, through community participation. In addition, Trustee Council representatives have participated in events such as RiverFest, the Columbia Slough Regatta, and the Portland Harbor Field Day where they have provided outreach materials and answered questions from members of the public about the Superfund site and the NRDA process. Further, Trustee Council representatives have visited classrooms in schools around Portland Harbor to help increase awareness and understanding of natural resources in the harbor area. Finally, the Trustee Council holds an annual meeting with the Portland area restoration community (nongovernmental organizations, watershed councils, local governments, lands trusts and others) to inform them of the status of restoration planning in Portland Harbor and continually seek their input into the planning process.

1.10 ADMINISTRATIVE RECORD

This Draft PEIS/RP references a number of resource documents prepared by and for the Trustee Council and through the NEPA and NRDA processes. These documents, incorporated by reference into this Draft PEIS/RP, are part of the administrative record and may be viewed by appointment at the location listed below:

Case Administrator for the Portland Harbor Natural Resource Trustee Council
Parametrix
700 NE Multnomah, Suite 1000
Portland, OR 97232

The administrative record is also available online at:

<http://www.fws.gov/oregonfwo/Contaminants/PortlandHarbor/default.asp>

1
2

This page intentionally left blank.

2. PROGRAMMATIC RESTORATION ALTERNATIVES

NEPA requires that any federal agency proposing a major action (as defined under NEPA) consider reasonable alternatives to the Proposed Action. The evaluation of alternatives in an EIS assists the Secretary of Commerce for Oceans and Atmosphere (Secretary) in avoiding unnecessary impacts by analyzing alternatives to the proposed action that may also achieve the underlying purpose of the project while resulting in less environmental harm.

To warrant detailed evaluation by NOAA, an alternative must be reasonable and meet the Secretary's purpose and need (see Section 1.2). Screening criteria are used to determine whether an alternative is reasonable. The following discussion identifies the screening criteria used in this draft PEIS to evaluate whether an alternative is reasonable; evaluates various alternatives against the screening criteria (including the proposed measures) and identifies those alternatives found to be reasonable; identifies those alternatives found not to be reasonable; and for the latter, the basis for this finding. Alternatives considered but found not to be reasonable are not evaluated in detail in this draft PEIS.

For purposes of evaluating alternative approaches to compensatory restoration in Portland Harbor, NOAA, on behalf of the Trustee Council, has identified the following as fundamental legal constraints applicable to any CERCLA or OPA restoration project. These factors serve as threshold criteria for evaluating each alternative's ability to meet the purpose and need of this federal action under NEPA (NOAA 2005):

1. Restoration actions must demonstrate a strong nexus to the injuries giving rise to the claim for natural resource damages.
2. Restoration options chosen must be technically feasible and have a significant likelihood of success.
3. Restoration actions must comply with applicable laws and regulations.

2.1 NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE

A **No-Action Alternative** is required to be considered under NEPA [40 C.F.R. § 1502.14(d)]. Under this alternative, no federal action is taken to restore natural resources and services that were lost as a result of the release of hazardous substances and oil into Portland Harbor. Any damaged resources and services in Portland Harbor would continue in their degraded state. Shorelines that are currently providing some resource benefit will either remain as they are, become further invaded by non-native species, or may be partially developed, further degrading natural resources. However, other restoration activities in Portland Harbor may take place under other current or future programs and regulations pursued by tribal governments, federal and state agencies, and other entities outside the NRDA process. See Section 7.1 for a description of other plans (not related to this federal action) that may result in restoration.

2.2 INTEGRATED HABITAT RESTORATION PLANNING ALTERNATIVE (PREFERRED)

The **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** involves actions designed primarily to restore certain types of habitats that support a range of species and associated natural resource services that are likely to have been injured as a result of hazardous substance or oil releases into Portland Harbor. Under this alternative, habitat projects would

1 be chosen that benefit a suite of different species, using important surrogate species/groups
2 to evaluate the benefits of potential habitat projects to injured resources. Ideally, projects
3 would consist of integrated habitat restoration, such as an alcove bordered by marsh with a
4 riparian buffer, to maximize the amount of ecological services improved relative to the
5 amount of affected resources within the area of greatest potential injury.

6 Under this approach, projects that provide benefits to a number of potentially injured
7 species would have greater value compared to projects that would benefit only one species.
8 Typical kinds of restoration actions under this alternative include improving or restoring off-
9 channel habitats; improving or restoring floodplain connectivity; restoring or enhancing
10 shorelines (by removing fill or riprap, and/or removing nonnative, invasive plants and
11 restoring native plant communities); restoring or enhancing upland habitats for wildlife;
12 acquiring land for habitat protection; developing or improving public access to the river for
13 recreation or developing or enhancing wildlife viewing areas where deemed feasible and
14 where no adverse impacts to natural habitat would occur.

15 **2.3 SPECIES-SPECIFIC RESTORATION PLANNING ALTERNATIVE**

16 The **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative** would consist of developing a
17 restoration plan to benefit each specific potentially injured species. Under this alternative,
18 potential restoration projects would be evaluated for the benefits provided to a specific
19 species, without the organizational framework provided by the preferred **Integrated Habitat**
20 **Restoration Planning Alternative** (discussed above).

21 Under the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**, particular species would be
22 targeted to benefit from a restoration action at a given time. Because there are multiple
23 species that may have been injured as a result of exposure to hazardous substances or oil,
24 the species targeted for restoration actions could be subject to change over time in order to
25 achieve restoration for more of the injured natural resources. Potential projects would be
26 evaluated based on the benefits provided to the then-targeted species, not on benefits to a
27 broader range of species.

28 The variety of possible projects would also be greater under the species-specific approach,
29 because non-habitat projects, such as artificial propagation, could be selected in addition to
30 habitat restoration projects. Species-specific restoration activities could include projects
31 such as restoration followed by reintroduction of individuals, artificial propagation of
32 populations, and fitness enhancement of the population through selective breeding. Actions
33 under this alternative might involve constructing net pens or hatcheries; creating or
34 enhancing feeding, rearing or spawning habitat; or constructing nest boxes or perches.

35 A detailed analysis of impacts from this alternative (Species Specific) cannot be performed
36 at this time, as there are a number of possible types of projects, with greatly differing
37 potential impacts. Therefore a general impact analysis of this alternative is provided in this
38 Draft PEIS/RP.

39 **2.4 ALTERNATIVE CONSIDERED BUT NOT FURTHER ANALYZED**

40 NOAA, through the Trustee Council, considered an **Open Geography Restoration Planning**
41 **Alternative**. This alternative would involve the development of a restoration planning
42 framework where compensatory restoration for damages to species that may have been
43 injured by releases of hazardous substances and oil in Portland Harbor could occur
44 anywhere. This alternative would allow for the selection of restoration projects that meet

1 general ecological objectives based on technical feasibility and cost effectiveness. Under this
2 alternative, habitat conditions for potentially injured species would not necessarily improve
3 in the Portland Harbor area, except through remedial actions, or through separate current
4 or future actions pursued by other entities outside the NRDA process.

5 For several reasons, NOAA has determined that this alternative does not meet the stated
6 purpose and need for this action. The Trustee Council has determined that restoration
7 within the Portland Harbor SSA is the highest priority for compensatory restoration under
8 the ongoing NRDA process. The Trustee Council made this policy determination in large part
9 because the SSA is the area in which injury to natural resources, as a result of Portland
10 Harbor hazardous substance or oil releases, is most proximate. Therefore, the Trustee
11 Council desires to see habitat restoration occur in close proximity to the site of the injury.
12 The Open Geography Restoration Planning Alternative does not provide a strong nexus to
13 the site of injury or potentially injured natural resources.

14 In addition to NOAA's preference for restoration that is proximate to the injury, one of the
15 potentially injured populations of species (Chinook salmon) is listed under the Endangered
16 Species Act (ESA), and critical habitat has been designated for this species within the
17 Portland Harbor area. The critical habitat located within the Portland Harbor area is used by
18 juvenile Chinook salmon to rest and rear in preparation for entry into the lower Columbia
19 River estuary. Thus, this critical habitat provides unique functions and features for a
20 particular life stage of an ESA-listed species and cannot be replaced by habitats that support
21 other life stages. In 2009, the Trustee Council convened a panel of experts that considered
22 the relative importance of habitats within Portland Harbor to ESA-listed juvenile Chinook.
23 The panel's conclusions, described in detail in Part II of this document, informed the Trustee
24 Council's establishment of a policy requiring that at least 50 percent of compensatory
25 restoration must be provided within the SSA, and no more than 50 percent of compensatory
26 restoration may be provided within the broader focus area. This population of Chinook
27 salmon occurs both upstream and downstream of the broader focus area. Under the
28 established policy, restoration actions outside of the broader focus area will not be selected.

29 In establishing this policy, the Trustee Council considered whether costs and technical
30 feasibility of restoration within the prioritized area may override the benefits to the public
31 of this geographically limited restoration planning approach. As described in Section 1.7, the
32 Trustee Council has undertaken a rigorous effort to identify and evaluate potential
33 restoration opportunities within the SSA and broader focus area. This effort has included
34 review of proposed project designs, investigation of feasibility issues (including costs), and
35 comparison of this information to restoration opportunities associated with other NRDA
36 cases within and outside of the Pacific Northwest. These investigations have demonstrated
37 that (1) a significant number of restoration opportunities exist within the SSA and broader
38 focus area that meet the Trustee Council's restoration objectives; (2) a significant portion of
39 these opportunities appear to be technically feasible, despite the challenges of
40 implementing restoration within a highly urbanized area; and (3) the estimated costs of
41 implementing potential restoration projects within the SSA are relatively comparable to
42 costs of restoration associated with other urbanized NRDA sites, particularly when the lower
43 costs of restoration within the broader focus area are considered.

44 For the reasons described above, NOAA eliminated the **Open Geography Restoration**
45 **Planning Alternative** from further detailed analysis and is not considered further in this
46 Draft PEIS/RP.

1
2

This page intentionally left blank.

3. AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

For purposes of the Draft PEIS/RP, the project area includes the Portland Harbor SSA and the broader focus area, which expands from the SSA and is described in the Site Description section, below (refer to Figure 1-1).

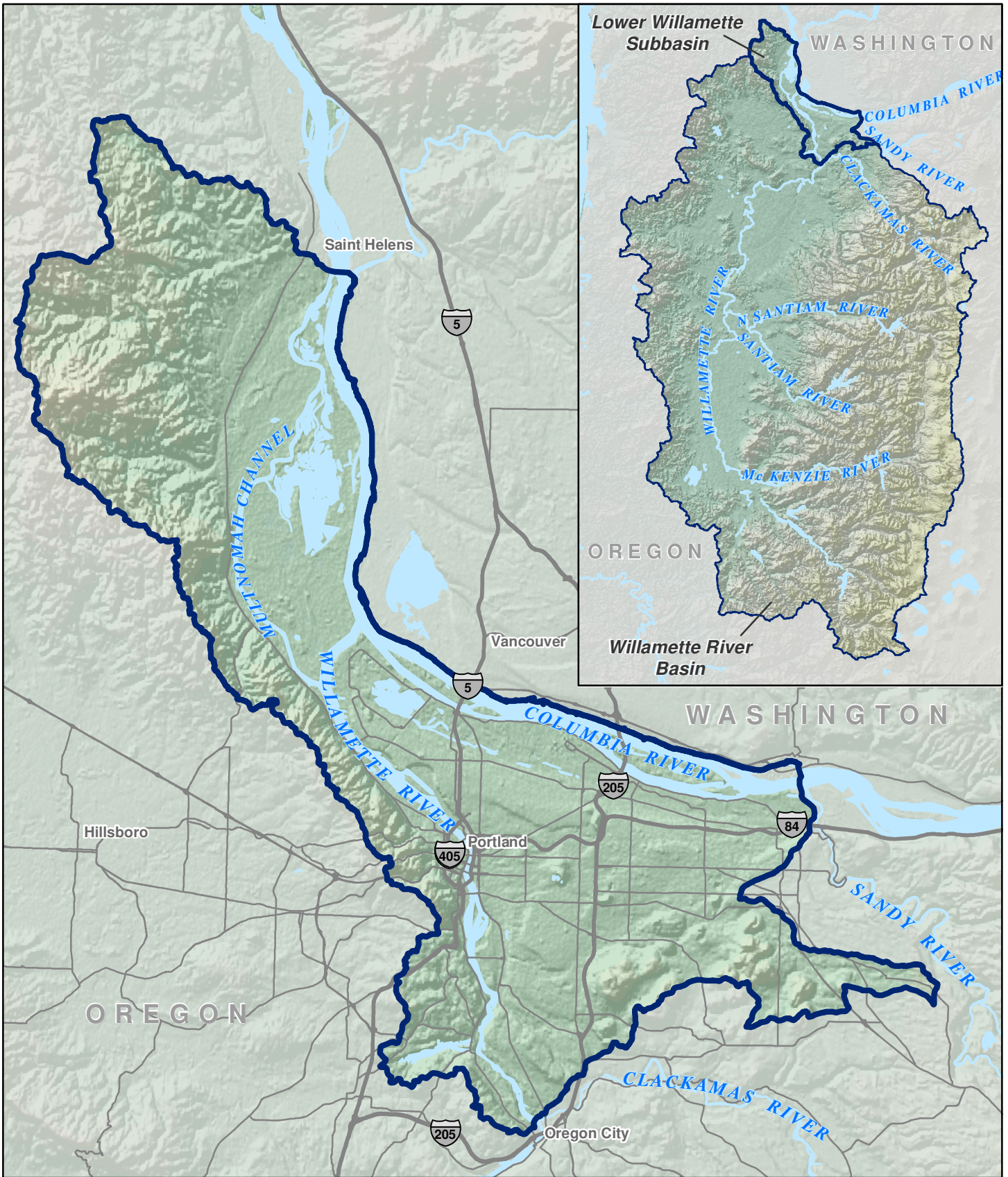
3.1 SITE DESCRIPTION

The project area consists of two subparts: (1) Portland Harbor SSA and (2) broader focus area and generally extends 0.25 mile landward from the river bank. This section provides a broad historical context for the Willamette River and then describes the SSA and broader focus area. Figure 3-1 shows the Lower Willamette Subbasin in the context of the Willamette River Basin.

Willamette River Historical Context: The Willamette River is the tenth largest river in the contiguous United States based on volume, and the thirteenth largest based on discharge. It flows generally northward through Oregon, drains a watershed area of approximately 11,400 square miles, and has a total length of 309 miles from its origin in the Oregon Cascade Range to its confluence with the Columbia River (Kammerer 1990). Between 1973 and 2000, the annual mean flow in the Willamette River at the Morrison Bridge in Portland was approximately 33,800 cubic feet per second (Integral Consulting et al. 2004).

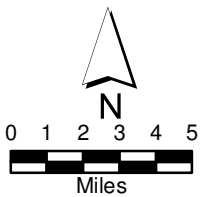
The Willamette River Basin is comprised of many tributary subbasins, including the Mary's, Luckiamute, Yamhill, and Tualatin Rivers that drain the Coast Range and flow eastward into the Willamette River; and the McKenzie, Calapooia, Santiam, Molalla, and Clackamas Rivers that drain the Cascade Range and flow westward into the Willamette River. The upstream reaches of the Willamette River constitute a meandering and, in some cases, braided river channel. The main channel of the Willamette River forms near Eugene, Oregon, at the convergence of the Middle and Coast Forks, then flows through the broad and fertile Willamette Valley region. The river enters the project area where it flows over Willamette Falls at Oregon City and then passes through the City of Portland before joining the Columbia River. The northern (downstream) portion of the river from the Willamette Falls to the Columbia River is considered the lower Willamette River (Integral Consulting et al. 2004). The lower Willamette River is a dynamic junction of ecosystems that links the Willamette Basin with the Columbia River, Sandy River Basin, Ridgefield National Wildlife Refuge wetlands and forests, Vancouver Lake lowlands, and the Pacific Ocean. This dynamic ecosystem facilitates dispersal of aquatic and avian species among rivers, floodplains, forests, and valleys (Adolfson Associates 2008).

Portland Harbor Superfund Study Area: The SSA lies entirely in Multnomah County, Oregon (see Figure 1-1). It extends from RM 0.8 to RM 12.3 on the Willamette River and includes the upper 1.2 miles of Multnomah Channel. The lower Willamette River was historically about 0.5 mile wide, with banks dominated by beaches and wetlands and a large shoal along the east riverbank. The open water was unconstrained and dynamic, containing low-lying islands and floodplains that resulted in significant channel movement and alteration (Adolfson Associates 2008). In the last century, anthropogenic activities such as river channelization, dredging, bank hardening (riprap, seawalls), nonnative species introduction, urbanization, and industrialization have altered the historical habitats and biota of this area (Adolfson Associates 2008).



Parametrix DATE: March 30, 2011 FILE: WillametteBasin.mxd

**Figure 3-1
Lower Willamette Subbasin**



1 The SSA is the primary depositional area of the Willamette River system (between RM 3 and
2 RM 10). Portland Harbor serves the commercial shipping industry, and contains a multitude
3 of water-dependent and non-water-dependent industrial and commercial facilities as well
4 as private and municipal stormwater and wastewater outfalls. The federal navigation
5 channel (RM 0 to RM 11.6) runs through the center of the river in this area and is
6 maintained by the USACE at a depth of 40 feet. Bank stabilization and dredging measures
7 have created a stable channel in the project area (PHNRTC 2007; Adolfson Associates 2008).

8 Although much of the Willamette River at Portland Harbor is lined by modified or armored
9 riverbanks, some natural habitats and shoreline areas remain in the lower reach (Friesen et
10 al. 2003). In addition to unvegetated/disturbed areas, various distinct habitat types have
11 been classified, including bottomland forest, foothill savanna, conifer forest, scrub,
12 meadow, shrub, emergent wetland, beach, rock outcrop, and open water (Adolfson
13 Associates 2008). Mixed emergent and submerged aquatic vegetation is associated with the
14 natural nearshore areas, and beaches have generally been colonized by annual grasses,
15 perennial shrubs, and willows. The upland areas are mostly comprised of fill, although some
16 ponds, wetlands, sloughs, side channels, and forested habitats remain (PHNRTC 2007).

17 Discharges and releases of hazardous substances and oil into the project area have resulted
18 from current and historical industrial and municipal activities and processes since the early
19 1900s. Facilities released hazardous materials and oil through spills, permitted and
20 nonpermitted discharges, stormwater runoff from contaminated soils at upland facilities,
21 and discharge of contaminated groundwater. Other releases into the Willamette River
22 upstream of the project area include metals from historical mining activity, agrochemicals
23 from agricultural and timber operations along the river and its tributaries, and resuspension
24 of deposited contaminated materials from aggregate mining operations (PHNRTC 2007).

25 **Broader Focus Area for Ecological Restoration:** The broader focus area includes portions of
26 Multnomah, Clackamas and Columbia Counties, Oregon (see Figure 1-1). It includes the
27 Willamette River from the southern end of the SSA to Willamette Falls and includes
28 immediate confluences of major tributaries (Johnson Creek, Tryon Creek, Clackamas River,
29 and Kellogg Creek), the lower Columbia River on the Oregon side from the east end of
30 Hayden Island to the Multnomah Channel outlet (including a portion of the western end of
31 Hayden Island), all of Multnomah Channel, and portions of Scappoose Bay. The areas
32 outside of the SSA that are included in the broader focus area are more similar to the
33 historical condition as described above in the description of the SSA. Regardless,
34 considerable changes have occurred in much of the broader focus area including many of
35 those described for the SSA.

36 3.2 LAND USE, SHORELINE USE, AND AESTHETICS

37 The lower Willamette River within the project area is a highly urbanized river environment.
38 The surrounding uplands include medium- and high-density residential structures, high-rise
39 commercial buildings, large industrial complexes including concrete buildings, historic brick
40 structures, materials storage tanks, outside storage and rail yards. In addition, the project
41 area includes several bridges, of various design, height and materials, crossing over the
42 river. Oregon's Statewide Land Use Goal 9 Economic Development and Goal 14 Urbanization
43 describe the State's intentions to provide adequate opportunities for economic activities
44 and to focus urban development within urban areas and manage transitions in land use
45 from urban to rural uses (Oregon Administrative Rule [OAR] 660-015-0000[9 and 14]). The

1 Portland Harbor area is dominated by industrial land uses and provides the kind of
2 concentration of economic activity and urbanization supported by Goals 9 and 14.

3 The riverbanks within the project area are in a modified state. While some natural bank
4 areas are still present, characterized by natural rock outcroppings, native earth materials,
5 and vegetative cover, the majority of the riverbank in the SSA is modified with riprap,
6 unclassifiable fill materials, sea walls, and structures (such as piers, wharves, docks,
7 buildings etc.). The modified riverbank aesthetic is characterized by rough, hard, man-made
8 textures and a lack of flowing riverine curves and seasonally varying textures and colors of
9 natural vegetation (PDC 2001).

10 Within the broader focus area, a larger proportion of the riverbank is in a natural bank
11 condition, and the surrounding upland landscape features include less dense development
12 in some areas, and more vegetation.

13 **3.3 SOCIOECONOMICS**

14 This section addresses the economy of Portland Harbor, general socioeconomic
15 characteristics of the Portland metropolitan area surrounding the lower Willamette River,
16 and the characteristics of environmental justice populations that use the resources within
17 the project area.

18 The City of Portland originated as a seaport for timber and grain exports. Railroads and
19 major highways were constructed to connect it with other major cities, facilitating the
20 expansion of commerce and industrialization. Portland Harbor is the nation's largest wheat
21 export hub and is the third largest auto import gateway in the country. Nearly 20,000 jobs in
22 the region are supported by activity in Portland Harbor, and in 2007, the harbor created
23 \$1.4 billion of personal wage and salary income and local consumption expenditures (OHWR
24 2011). Studies conducted in 2008, before the recent economic recession, showed that the
25 importance of the harbor area was continuing to grow as industries had invested about
26 \$440 million on 36 harbor area sites since 2004. Employment in the harbor was projected to
27 grow by 5,800 jobs between 2005 and 2015 and an estimated 800 acres were predicted to
28 be affected by development or redevelopment (BPS 2008). The lower Willamette River is
29 also a popular area for sport fishing, generating approximately \$34.7 million in local and
30 travel expenditures annually in the Portland metropolitan area (Dean Runyan Associates
31 2009). These economic data and forecasts are likely far different today given the recession
32 in the United States that began in 2008 and continues today in 2012. However, the
33 information included here is the most recent and directly applicable to the project location
34 at the time of writing this document.

35 Clackamas, Columbia, Multnomah and Washington Counties adjoin or are in close proximity
36 to the lower Willamette River. The 2005 to 2009 American Community Survey (ACS) reports
37 these counties had a combined total population of 1,641,071 individuals with a range of
38 median household income from \$49,171 in Multnomah County to \$62,218 in Washington
39 County. On average for the four counties, 12 percent of the population reported income
40 below the poverty line. Minority populations make up 18 percent of the total population
41 (ACS 2009).

42 Some populations rely directly on the natural resources and their services provided by the
43 lower Willamette River proportionately more than the larger population. These people tend
44 to be from a cohesive community group or ethnic background with cultural traditions, such
45 as fishing as a major source of food for families, or have lower income and rely on fishing to

1 supplement food sources. These populations can be considered as environmental justice
2 populations because as described below, they are from ethnic minority groups. Executive
3 Order 12898 (59 F.R. 7629; February 16, 1994) requires federal agencies to identify and
4 address, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse human health or
5 environmental effects of its programs, policies, and activities on minority populations and
6 low-income populations.

7 An investigation in 2000 of fishing in the lower Willamette River identified the major
8 locations for fishing from shore as the River Place Marina, the Swan Island area including the
9 lagoon, St. John's Bridge area and Cathedral Park, Terminal 4 (including the coves near this
10 location), the Columbia Grain Plant, and Kelley Point Park (DHHS 2002). Boat fishing was
11 reported to be focused near piers, docks, and other in-water structures from Swan Island to
12 the Multnomah Channel. At the time of the investigation, shore fishing was done primarily
13 by individuals from one of several ethnic groups, including African-Americans, Vietnamese
14 and other Southeast Asians, and Eastern European immigrants. Boat fishing was done
15 primarily by white or Native American individuals (DHHS 2002). The fish caught by shore
16 fishing tended to be crappie, smallmouth bass, bullhead catfish and carp. These resident fish
17 are reported to spend the majority of their lives in a 1- to 2-mile area, and as such are likely
18 to bioaccumulate relatively high levels of some of the contaminants in the river. Individuals
19 from the ethnic groups who catch and eat these fish would be exposed to these
20 contaminants (DHHS 2002). Although this study is over 10 years old and was conducted with
21 a small number of interviews, it is the best information available for shore-based fishing in
22 the lower Willamette River. There is also anecdotal evidence of shore fishing by members of
23 these ethnic groups occurring along Multnomah Channel and the Columbia River from
24 Sauvie Island beaches (Elizabeth Ruther, ODFW District Habitat Biologist, Personal
25 Communication, June 2011).

26 Native American tribes traditionally harvested fish from the Willamette River as a major
27 component of their diets and recent research has focused on determining the extent to
28 which they continue to do so. In 1991 and 1992, a survey was conducted among Columbia
29 River Basin Indian tribes by the Columbia River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission to determine
30 whether Indians in the region consume more fish than non-Indians. Specifically, the study
31 aimed to compare Indian fish consumption to the EPA's national fish consumption rate of
32 6.5 grams per day (gpd) that was used to determine health risks of consuming fish in
33 contaminated waters. The study found that adults over 18 years of age consumed an
34 average of 58.7 gpd and children 5 years and younger consumed an average of 19.6 gpd
35 (CRITFC 1994). They consumed salmon and trout most frequently, and approximately 88
36 percent of the fish consumed came from the Columbia River system, harvested by those
37 that consumed them or by their family or other tribal members (CRITFC 1994).

38 The results of the Columbia River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission (CRITFC) study and
39 information about other ethnic groups fishing in the lower Willamette River show that
40 Native Americans, African-Americans, some Southeast Asians, and some Eastern European
41 immigrants are likely disproportionately affected by contaminants in fish due to the extent
42 of consumption.

43 **3.4 CULTURAL AND HISTORIC RESOURCES**

44 The National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966 (as amended) establishes a program
45 for the preservation of historic and cultural resources throughout the United States. Section
46 106 of the NHPA requires that federally assisted projects take into consideration project

1 effects on historic districts, sites, buildings, structures or objects, and archaeological sites or
2 districts listed in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places (National
3 Register). Federal agencies must coordinate with the Oregon State Historic Preservation
4 Office (SHPO) before undertaking projects that affect significant resources. The procedures
5 for meeting the Section 106 requirements are defined in 36 C.F.R. § 800. The Advisory
6 Council for Historic Preservation (ACHP) has also established procedures for the protection
7 of historic and cultural properties that are on, or determined to be eligible for inclusion in,
8 the National Register (36 C.F.R. § 800). In addition, there are Oregon statutes that protect
9 archaeological sites on both private and public lands (see Oregon Revised Statute [ORS]
10 Chapter 358, ORS 390.235, ORS 390.237, ORS 390.240, ORS 97.740-97.760, ORS 97.990, and
11 OAR 736-051-0000-0090).

12 The project area contains or is in close proximity to multiple historic resources, including the
13 Hawthorne and I-5 Columbia River bridges and the Columbia Slough and Levee System.⁸ The
14 project area may also contain numerous archaeological sites as previous archaeological
15 research has demonstrated the presence of Native American settlements along the
16 Columbia River spanning at least the last 3,500 years. For example, at the time of Euro-
17 American contact, the shores of the lower Columbia River were occupied by Chinookan
18 peoples. Many known historic Native American villages existed within the broader focus
19 area, several near the confluence of the Willamette River with the Columbia River, several
20 on Sauvie Island, and in scattered locations throughout the broader focus area (Saleeby and
21 Pettigrew 1983).

22 Surveys for historic resources and cultural resources, including test probing to determine
23 whether an area has the potential to support archaeological remains within the individual
24 restoration project sites, will help ensure that important resources will not be inadvertently
25 damaged or destroyed during proposed project activities. This work will be completed as
26 necessary as part of site-specific environmental analysis.

27 3.5 ENERGY

28 Within the project area, the lower Willamette River is not used for energy production. There
29 are no dams on the main stem Willamette River within the SSA or broader focus area.
30 However, there is a large amount of petroleum product storage and natural gas storage
31 housed along the west bank of the Willamette River north of approximately NW Kitteredge
32 Avenue and south of the confluence with the Multnomah Channel.

33 3.6 GEOLOGIC AND SOIL RESOURCES

34 The Willamette River Basin was created largely by plate tectonics and volcanism and altered
35 by erosion and sedimentation, including some related to enormous glacial floods as recent
36 as 13,000 years ago (Wallick et al. 2007). Marine deposits on top of older volcanics underlie

⁸ The Columbia Slough and Levee System, was determined eligible on July 22, 2005, for the Multnomah County Drainage District No. 1 by the Oregon SHPO as contributing elements of the Columbia Slough Drainage Districts Historic District (CSDDHD). The CSDDHD is a group of four geographically contiguous Columbia Slough drainage districts that are located on the Columbia River floodplain between the Willamette River and the Sandy River, occupying approximately 10,000 acres (<http://drafteis.columbiarivercrossing.org/Default.aspx?SectionID=26&PageID=365>).

1 the valley, which was initially part of the continental shelf rather than a separate inland sea
2 (Orr et al. 1999).

3 About 16 to 20 million years ago, uplift formed the Coast Range and separated the basin
4 from the Pacific Ocean. Basalts flowed across the northern parts of the basin about 15
5 million years ago followed later by the deposition of up to 1,000 feet of silt in the Portland
6 and Tualatin Basins (Wallick et al. 2007). During the Pleistocene, beginning roughly
7 2.5 million years ago, more volcanic activity in the Cascade Range along with a cool moist
8 climate produced further sedimentation across the area (Orr et al. 1999). Between about
9 15,500 and 13,000 years ago, the Missoula Floods, a series of catastrophic outpourings
10 originating at glacial Lake Missoula in Montana, swept down the Columbia River and
11 backfilled the Willamette River watershed filling the Willamette Basin to depths of 400 feet
12 in the Portland region (Orr et al. 1999). Flood deposits of silt and clay, ranging in thickness
13 from 115 feet in the north to about 15 feet in the south, settled from this muddy water to
14 form today's valley floor (Wallick et al. 2007).

15 The present day soils and sediments along the lower Willamette River shorelines are highly
16 disturbed and in many places are covered with artificial bank treatments. However, where
17 accessible, the shorelines and higher depositional features in the river include sand and
18 gravel resources that have been mined. The majority of the sand and gravel resources in
19 Oregon are located along the present day courses of the state's major rivers and river
20 valleys, as well as in upland areas where ancient lakes, rivers, or glaciers were located
21 (Achtermann et al. 2005). The Oregon Department of State Lands (DSL) regulates aggregate
22 mining or dredging activities within the beds and banks of waters of the state.
23 Approximately 40 commercial in-stream gravel removal sites exist in Oregon, and the
24 Willamette River hosts many of these in-stream operations (Achtermann et al. 2005). The
25 trends show that in-stream mining is declining due to conflicts with essential fish habitat
26 protection, and that it will become an increasingly less important economic source of sand
27 and gravel production (Achtermann et al. 2005).

28 **3.7 RECREATION RESOURCES**

29 Recreation and park facilities of local, regional, and national significance are located within
30 the project area. These include public docks, interpretative or community centers, trails, and
31 traditional open spaces used for activities such as biking, hiking, and bird watching.

32 Some parks and recreation resources are protected by federal regulation. Section 6(f) of the
33 federal Land and Water Conservation Fund Act (LWCFA) prohibits the conversion of
34 property, primarily park and recreation facilities, acquired or developed with grant funds
35 provided through the act, unless replacement land of at least equivalent property and
36 recreational value is identified, approved, and acquired. State funded and implemented
37 programs that are similar to the federal LWCFA program include the Oregon Local
38 Government Grant Program and the Oregon County Opportunity Grant Program.

39 Metro also owns and manages public parks and open spaces and functions as an open space
40 provider for the Portland metropolitan area, including Multnomah, Washington, and
41 Clackamas Counties. The City of Portland, Multnomah County, and Clackamas County also
42 include general goals and policies for maintenance and protection of parks and open spaces
43 within their respective comprehensive plans. Many public lands have been purchased
44 through open space bond measures and have restrictions for use of those lands.

1 Oregon’s Department of Land Conservation and Development (DLCD) also has specific
2 planning goals that local jurisdictions must address in their comprehensive plans. In
3 particular, Oregon Statewide Planning Goal 8 [OAR 660-015-0000(8)] addresses the
4 recreation needs of citizens and visitors and provides for the siting of necessary recreation
5 facilities.

6 Recreation activities, such as fishing and boating (e.g., ski boats, yachts, canoes, kayaks,
7 other personal water craft), occur in the Columbia and Willamette Rivers throughout the
8 year.

9 The SSA is completely within the boundaries of the Multnomah-Clackamas Wildlife Refuge
10 (ORS 501.540) and hunting and trapping are prohibited except as the State Fish and Wildlife
11 Commission by rule may provide otherwise (ORS 501.015). Hunting and trapping within the
12 boundaries of any city, public park, cemetery or on any school grounds is prohibited unless
13 authorized by the governing body or any agency the administers the affairs of the city,
14 public park or school or the State Fish and Wildlife Commission as identified in ORS 498.158.
15 Hunting and trapping is allowed within the broader focus area with the appropriate licenses,
16 tags or permits obtained from ODFW.

17 Nothing within the wildlife laws is intended to restrict any person from taking wildlife that is
18 causing damage, is a public nuisance or poses a public health threat with the exception of
19 those species the State Fish and Wildlife Commission has prohibited from take (ORS
20 498.012). The administration of laws for the destruction of predatory animals, as defined in
21 ORS 610.002, is administered by the State Department of Agriculture under ORS 610.105
22 (Elizabeth Ruther, ODFW District Habitat Biologist, Personal Communication, June 2011).

23 **3.8 TRANSPORTATION, UTILITIES, AND PUBLIC SERVICES**

24 The transportation network surrounding the lower Willamette River in the project area is a
25 highly developed system serving a major urban metropolitan area. It includes 13 Willamette
26 river crossings, including two railroad bridges and one multi-use light rail and auto traffic
27 bridge. The river itself is a major transportation corridor for shipping vessel transit.

28 Utilities include water, sewer, electricity, natural gas, telecommunications, stormwater
29 management and solid waste management. Utilities serving the areas upland of the river
30 are commensurate with the level and density of upland development.

31 Public services are provided by the cities and counties within the project area, including the
32 Cities of Portland, Milwaukie, Lake Oswego, Oregon City, Gladstone, Gresham, and
33 Troutdale and Multnomah, Clackamas, and Columbia Counties. Public services include
34 police, fire and other public safety services, education, parks and transit. Parks services are
35 considered in the discussion of recreation resources.

36 **3.9 WETLANDS**

37 The following section describes the status of wetlands and jurisdictional waters within the
38 project area that could be affected by restoration, and discusses the functions that these
39 resources currently provide.

40 The project area historically provided a rich abundance of diverse wetland habitats.
41 Construction of dams, diking, and dredging have altered the hydrologic processes that
42 shaped the wetland ecosystems of the lower Willamette and Columbia Rivers (OWJV 1994).
43 Operation of the dams on the Columbia’s main stem and major tributaries has reduced peak

1 river flows (reducing the inundation of wetland areas), and construction of dikes and levees
2 has nearly eliminated flooding in many low-lying areas. Also, urban and industrial
3 development (including fill actions), diking and draining of tidal and freshwater marshes,
4 dredging and river channelization, pollution, and clearing of riparian forests have all
5 resulted, in part, in the destruction and degradation of wetland habitats (OWJV 1994). In the
6 last 100 years, wetland habitat within the lower Columbia River corridor has decreased by as
7 much as 75 percent from historical levels. Marshes and forested wetlands have also
8 decreased, while developed land and open water have increased (LCREP 2010).

9 Although large portions of wetland habitat have been altered, wetland complexes still exist
10 within and bordering the project area. These wetland habitats are remnants of the extensive
11 wetland system that historically existed within the floodplains of the Columbia and
12 Willamette Rivers prior to development. Despite the reduction in area from their historical
13 size, the remaining wetlands perform important functions (e.g., water quality, fish and
14 wildlife habitat, flood control, aesthetics) and have high value due to their relative rarity
15 within the urban areas.

16 3.10 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

17 A wide variety of biological resources rely on the project area to provide a corridor for
18 upstream and downstream movement and habitat for nesting, breeding, foraging, and
19 rearing of young. Some of the following species may not be currently found within the
20 project area, but have used it in the past and may return to the area in the future. At least
21 39 species of resident and anadromous fish, including 20 native species, have been
22 documented in the lower Willamette River (Farr and Ward 1993). The project area serves as
23 a critical migratory corridor for both juvenile and adult anadromous fish, and as a juvenile
24 rearing habitat for several fish species, including Pacific salmon (*Onchorhynchus* spp.),
25 Pacific lamprey (*Lampetra tridentata*), and white sturgeon (*Acipenser transmontanus*). The
26 Willamette River is an important lamprey production area for the greater Columbia River
27 Basin (PHNRTC 2007; Adolfson Associates 2008). The broader focus area provides habitat for
28 all of the area species as well as numerous species migrating up and down the mainstem
29 Columbia River.

30 Migratory birds nesting near or within the project area and foraging in the open water and
31 nearshore habitats include piscivorous species such as bald eagle (*Haliaeetus*
32 *leucocephalus*), osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*), double-crested cormorant (*Phalacrocorax*
33 *auritus*), great blue heron (*Ardea herodias*), belted kingfisher (*Ceryle alcyon*), common
34 merganser (*Mergus merganser*), hooded merganser (*Lophodytes cucullatus*), and other
35 waterfowl. The beach areas and aquatic plants along the shorelines provide good habitat for
36 passerines and aquatic-associated birds. Bird species nesting and foraging along the beach,
37 nearshore habitat, and in unvegetated areas or on developed structures include cliff
38 swallows (*Petrochelidon pyrrhonota*), various waterfowl, and probing shorebirds such as
39 spotted sandpiper (*Actitis macularius*) (Integral Consulting et al. 2007; PHNRTC 2007;
40 Adolfson Associates 2008). Bird species that use gravel bars for nesting in the project area
41 include common nighthawk (*Chordeiles minor*), killdeer (*Charadrius vociferus*), and streaked
42 horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris strigata*). Insect production is high in river/riparian and
43 wetland systems and many bird species forage in the area, but may nest elsewhere. These
44 species include purple martin (*Progne subis*), little willow flycatcher (*Empidonax traillii*
45 *brewsteri*), olive-sided flycatcher (*Contopus cooperi*), short-eared owl (*Asio flammeus*), and

1 Wilson's warbler (*Wilsonia pusilla*) among other species (Elizabeth Ruther, ODFW District
2 Habitat Biologist, Personal Communication, June 2011).

3 Mammals, including mink (*Mustela vison*) and river otter (*Lontra canadensis*), also use the
4 area as a corridor and for foraging in the river and rearing young in shoreline habitats. Some
5 amphibian species, such as northern red-legged frogs (*Rana aurora aurora*) and Pacific
6 treefrogs (*Pseudacris regilla*), have also been observed in the vicinity of Portland Harbor and
7 may use the nearshore habitat as breeding areas (PHNRTC 2007). Reptiles, such as western
8 painted turtles (*Chrysemys picta bellii*) and northwestern pond turtles (*Actinemys*
9 *marmorata*), can be found using wetlands and ponds along the lower river which may also
10 function as corridors (Adolfson Associates 2008; Elizabeth Ruther, ODFW District Habitat
11 Biologist, Personal Communication, June 2011).

12 Lower trophic level inhabitants of the project area include infaunal and epifaunal benthic
13 invertebrates. In the lower Willamette River, cladocerans such as daphnids, copepods, and
14 aquatic insects made up the majority of organisms in drift net samples, while daphnia and
15 chironomids made up the majority on multiplate samples. Oligochaetes and chironomids
16 dominated the PONAR samples collected by ODFW between 2000 and 2002 (Friesen et al.
17 2005). A generally homogenous community structure was noted in samples from Portland
18 Harbor.

19 Other representative invertebrate species include amphipods such as *Corophium* spp.,
20 decapods such as crayfish, and molluscs such as gastropods (snails) and bivalves. Two
21 species of bivalves documented in the harbor are the nonnative, invasive, and undesirable
22 Asiatic clam (*Corbicula fluminea*) and native western pearlshell (*Margaritifera falcata*). These
23 organisms rely on plankton and detritus as food. All of these invertebrate species are
24 important for processing organic matter and serve as common prey items for higher trophic
25 level species within Portland Harbor. Daphnids and chironomids are particularly important
26 food sources for juvenile salmonids in the lower Willamette River. The Columbia pebblesnail
27 (*Fluminicola fuscus*), a species of concern to the USFWS, may also occur in the lower
28 Willamette River (PHNRTC 2007).

29 **3.10.1 Federally Listed Species**

30 Individual actions (specific projects) implemented through the selected planning alternative
31 that potentially affect any ESA-listed species will require analysis and consultation with the
32 NMFS and/or USFWS under Section 7 of the ESA. Although all projects selected are
33 ultimately anticipated to benefit listed species, in some instances, actions to restore habitat
34 may cause potential short-term adverse effects on listed species. In accordance with the
35 ESA, federal trustees will evaluate the potential of each selected restoration action to affect
36 listed species and their habitats. The federal action agency for any specific restoration action
37 will make a determination of "no effect," "not likely to adversely affect," or "likely to
38 adversely affect" for each listed species, and will carry out consultation with the services
39 (NMFS and USFWS), as applicable at the appropriate level. For some projects, consultation
40 may be able to be completed through a programmatic mechanism such as a programmatic
41 biological opinion. If a project is likely to have limited, temporary adverse effects, these
42 effects will be avoided and minimized through the application of nondiscretionary terms and
43 conditions. The Trustee Council will not, under any planning alternative, select a project that
44 is determined as likely to jeopardize the survival of a listed species or adversely modify its
45 critical habitat.

1

Table 3-1. Federally Listed Species Potentially Found within the Project Area

Common Name	Scientific Name	Listing Status	Critical Habitat
Fish			
Lower Columbia River (LCR) coho salmon	<i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>	T - 6/28/05; 70F.R. 37160	Under Development
Snake River Chinook salmon (spring/summer)	<i>O. tshawytscha</i>	T - 6/28/05; 70 F.R. 37160	10/25/99; 64 F.R. 57399
Snake River Chinook salmon (fall)	<i>O. tshawytscha</i>	T - 6/28/05; 70 F.R. 37160	12/28/93; 58 F.R. 68543
Upper Willamette River (UWR) Chinook salmon	<i>O. tshawytscha</i>	T - 6/28/05; 70 F.R. 37160	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
Upper Columbia River (UCR) Chinook salmon	<i>O. tshawytscha</i>	E - 6/28/05; 70 F.R. 37160	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
LCR Chinook salmon	<i>O. tshawytscha</i>	T - 6/28/05; 70 F.R. 37160	9/02/05; 70 F.R. 52630
Snake River sockeye salmon	<i>O. nerka</i>	E - 6/28/05; 70 F.R. 37160	12/28/93; 58 F.R. 68543
Columbia River chum salmon	<i>O. keta</i>	T - 6/28/05; 70 F.R. 37160	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
Snake River steelhead	<i>O. mykiss</i>	T - 1/5/06; 71 F.R. 834	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
UCR steelhead	<i>O. mykiss</i>	T - 6/18/09 court decision	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
Middle Columbia River steelhead	<i>O. mykiss</i>	T - 1/5/06; 71 F.R. 834	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
LCR steelhead	<i>O. mykiss</i>	T - 1/5/06; 71 F.R. 834	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
UWR steelhead	<i>O. mykiss</i>	T - 1/5/06; 71 F.R. 834	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
Columbia River Bull Trout	<i>Salvelinus confluentus</i>	T - 6/10/98; 63 F.R. 31647	10/18/10; 75 F.R. 63898
Southern Distinct Population Segment (DPS) of green sturgeon	<i>Acipenser medirostris</i>	T - 4/07/06; 71 F.R. 17757	10/09/09; 74 F.R. 52300
Southern DPS eulachon	<i>Thaleichthys pacificus</i>	T - 3/18/10; 75 F.R. 13012	P - 1/5/11; 76 F.R. 515
Mammals			
Columbia River DPS of Columbian white-tailed deer	<i>Odocoileus virginianus leucurus</i>	E - 3/11/1967; 32 F.R. 4001	None Designated

Common Name	Scientific Name	Listing Status	Critical Habitat
Pinnipeds			
Eastern DPS of Steller sea lion	<i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>	T - 5/5/1997; 62 F.R. 24345	NA
Plants			
Willamette daisy	<i>Erigeron decumbens</i> <i>decumbens</i>	E - 1/25/00; 65 F.R. 3875	NA
Bradshaw’s desert parsley	<i>Lomatium bradshawii</i>	E - 9/30/88; 53 F.R. 38448	None Designated
Nelson’s checker-mallow	<i>Sidalcea nelsoniana</i>	T - 2/12/93; 58 F.R. 8235	None Designated
Water howellia	<i>Howellia aquatilis</i>	T - 7/14/94; 59 F.R. 35860	None Designated
Kincaid’s lupine	<i>Lupinus sulphureus</i> <i>kincaidii</i>	T - 1/25/00; 65 F.R. 3875	NA

E = listed as endangered; T = listed as threatened; P= proposed
 NA = Critical habitat has been designated but not within the SSA.

Individual actions (specific projects) implemented under this Draft PEIS/RP that potentially affect any of these species will require analysis under the ESA.

Below are brief descriptions of these listed species. A more detailed description can be found in Appendix B, Federally Listed Species.

3.10.1.1 Lower Columbia River Coho Salmon

The lower Columbia River (LCR) coho salmon evolutionarily significant unit (ESU) is listed as threatened under the ESA. This ESU includes naturally spawned populations of coho salmon in the Willamette River up to Willamette Falls, Oregon (70 F.R. 37160). LCR coho salmon primarily use the Columbia and Willamette Rivers within the project area for migration, holding, and rearing (CRC 2009; Carter et al. 2009). Critical habitat has not been designated for LCR coho salmon, but is currently under review by NMFS.

3.10.1.2 Snake River Chinook Salmon (Spring/Summer)

The Snake River Chinook salmon ESU is listed as threatened under the ESA and includes all naturally spawned populations of spring/summer-run Chinook salmon in the mainstem Snake River and the Tucannon River, Grande Ronde River, Imnaha River, and Salmon River subbasins (70 F.R. 37160). Within the project area, Snake River Chinook salmon are present in the Columbia River and North Portland Harbor during upstream adult migration and downstream juvenile outmigration (NMFS 2005; CRC 2009; Carter et al. 2009). Critical habitat was designated for Snake River spring/summer-run Chinook salmon on October 25, 1999 (64 F.R. 57399). The critical habitat designation includes the Columbia River rearing/migration corridor that connects the ESU to the Pacific Ocean and includes portions of the project area (Columbia River and North Portland Harbor).

1 **3.10.1.3 Snake River Chinook Salmon (Fall Run)**

2 The Snake River fall-run Chinook salmon ESU is listed as threatened under the ESA and
3 includes all naturally spawned populations of fall-run Chinook salmon in the mainstem
4 Snake River below Hells Canyon Dam, and in the Tucannon River, Grande Ronde River,
5 Imnaha River, Salmon River, and Clearwater River subbasins (70 F.R. 37160). Adult and
6 juvenile Snake River fall-run Chinook salmon use the Columbia River and North Portland
7 Harbor for upstream adult migration and holding and for juvenile outmigration (CRC 2009;
8 NMFS 2005a, Carter et al. 2009). Critical habitat was designated for Snake River fall-run
9 Chinook salmon on December 28, 1993 (58 F.R. 68543). The critical habitat designation
10 includes the Columbia River rearing/migration corridor, which connects the ESU to the
11 Pacific Ocean and includes the Columbia River and North Portland Harbor within the project
12 area.

13 **3.10.1.4 Upper Willamette River Chinook Salmon**

14 The upper Willamette River (UWR) Chinook salmon ESU is listed as threatened under the
15 ESA and includes all naturally spawned populations of spring-run Chinook salmon in the
16 Clackamas River and in the Willamette River, and its tributaries, above Willamette Falls,
17 Oregon, as well as seven artificial propagation programs (70 F.R. 37160). Chinook salmon in
18 this ESU use portions of the project area as a rearing and migration corridor (Myers et al.
19 1998). Critical habitat was designated for UWR Chinook salmon on September 2, 2005 (70
20 F.R. 52630), and is present within portions of the project area (in the Columbia River near its
21 confluence with the Willamette River at Kelley Point).

22 **3.10.1.5 Upper Columbia River Chinook Salmon**

23 The upper Columbia River (UCR) spring-run Chinook salmon ESU is listed as endangered
24 under the ESA. This ESU includes all naturally spawned populations of Chinook salmon in all
25 accessible river reaches in the mainstem Columbia River and its tributaries upstream of Rock
26 Island Dam and downstream of Chief Joseph Dam in Washington, excluding the Okanogan
27 River (70 F.R. 37160). Within the project area, adult and juvenile UCR Chinook salmon are
28 present in the Columbia River and North Portland Harbor during upstream adult migration,
29 downstream juvenile outmigration, holding, and rearing (CRC 2009; NMFS 2005a). Rearing
30 juveniles may be present within the project area year round. Critical habitat was designated
31 for UCR spring-run Chinook salmon on September 2, 2005 (70 F.R. 52630). The critical
32 habitat designation includes the Columbia River rearing/migration corridor, which connects
33 the ESU to the Pacific Ocean and includes portions of the project area (the Columbia River
34 and North Portland Harbor).

35 **3.10.1.6 Lower Columbia River Chinook Salmon**

36 The LCR Chinook salmon ESU is listed as threatened under the ESA (70 F.R. 37160). The
37 geographic extent of this ESU includes the Willamette River to Willamette Falls, Oregon.
38 There are 17 artificial propagation programs for Chinook salmon in this ESU. LCR Chinook
39 salmon use the Columbia River within the project area for migration, holding, and rearing,
40 and they use the Willamette River for rearing and migration (StreamNet 2003). LCR Chinook
41 salmon are likely to be present within the project area year round (CRC 2009; NMFS 2005).
42 Critical habitat was designated for LCR Chinook salmon on September 2, 2005 (70 F.R.
43 52630). Designated critical habitat is present within portions of the project area in the
44 Columbia River and North Portland Harbor.

1 **3.10.1.7 Snake River Sockeye Salmon**

2 The Snake River sockeye salmon ESU is listed as endangered under the ESA and includes all
3 anadromous and residual sockeye salmon from the Snake River Basin, Idaho, as well as
4 artificially propagated sockeye from the Redfish Lake captive propagation program (70 F.R.
5 37160). Both adults and juveniles use portions of the project area for migration, holding and
6 resting, especially the Columbia River and North Portland Harbor (CRC 2009). Critical habitat
7 was designated for Snake River sockeye on December 28, 1993 (58 F.R. 68543), and is
8 present within portions of the project area in the Columbia River and North Portland Harbor
9 (NMFS 2008a).

10 **3.10.1.8 Columbia River Chum Salmon**

11 The Columbia River chum salmon ESU is listed as threatened under the ESA and includes all
12 naturally spawned populations of chum salmon in the Columbia River and its tributaries in
13 Washington and Oregon, including the Willamette River (70 F.R. 37160). There are three
14 artificial propagation programs for chum in this ESU. Columbia River chum salmon use
15 portions of the project area for migration, holding, rearing, and spawning (CRC 2009; NMFS
16 2005a). Critical habitat was designated for Columbia River chum salmon on September 2,
17 2005 (70 F.R. 52630), and is present in portions of the project area in the Columbia River
18 and North Portland Harbor (NMFS 2008a).

19 **3.10.1.9 Snake River Steelhead**

20 The Snake River steelhead DPS is listed as threatened under the ESA and includes all
21 naturally spawned anadromous steelhead populations below natural and man-made
22 impassable barriers in tributaries in the Snake River Basin of southeast Washington,
23 northeast Oregon, and Idaho (71 F.R. 834). There are six artificial propagation programs for
24 steelhead in this DPS. Adults and juveniles use the Columbia River within the project area
25 for migration and holding (CRC 2009). Critical habitat was designated for Snake River
26 steelhead on September 2, 2005 (70 F.R. 52630). The critical habitat designation includes
27 the Columbia River and North Portland Harbor.

28 **3.10.1.10 Upper Columbia River Steelhead**

29 The UCR steelhead DPS is listed as threatened under the ESA (NMFS 2008a). There are six
30 artificial propagation programs for steelhead in this DPS. UCR steelhead are entirely
31 summer-run fish and use the Columbia River within the project area for migration and
32 holding (CRC 2009; NMFS 2005a). Critical habitat was designated for UCR steelhead on
33 September 2, 2005 (70 F.R. 52630). The critical habitat designation includes the Columbia
34 River and North Portland Harbor in the project area.

35 **3.10.1.11 Middle Columbia River Steelhead**

36 The middle Columbia River (MCR) steelhead DPS is listed as threatened under the ESA (71
37 F.R. 834). There are seven artificial propagation programs for steelhead in this DPS. MCR
38 steelhead are predominantly summer-run fish and use the Columbia River within the project
39 area for migration and holding (CRC 2009). Critical habitat was designated for MCR
40 steelhead on September 2, 2005 (70 F.R. 52630), and is present within portions of the
41 project area in the Columbia River and North Portland Harbor.

1 **3.10.1.12 Lower Columbia River Steelhead**

2 The LCR steelhead DPS is listed as threatened under the ESA and includes naturally spawned
3 populations in the Willamette (71 F.R. 834). In addition, in the lower Columbia River Basin,
4 migrating adult steelhead can occur within portions of the project area year round (CRC
5 2009; NMFS 2005a). LCR steelhead use the Columbia River within the project area for
6 migration, holding, and rearing and use the Willamette River mainly for rearing and
7 migration (Carter et al. 2009). Critical habitat was designated for LCR steelhead on
8 September 2, 2005 (70 F.R. 52630), and is present within portions of the project area in the
9 Columbia River and North Portland Harbor.

10 **3.10.1.13 Upper Willamette River Steelhead**

11 The UWR steelhead DPS is listed as threatened under the ESA and includes all naturally
12 spawned winter-run steelhead populations in the Willamette River and its tributaries from
13 Willamette Falls upstream to the Calapooia River (inclusive) (71 F.R. 834). Steelhead in this
14 ESU use portions of the project area as a rearing and migration corridor (Busby et al. 1996;
15 Howell et al. 1985). Steelhead juveniles generally migrate away from the shoreline and enter
16 the Columbia River via the Multnomah Channel rather than the mouth of the Willamette
17 River. Critical habitat was designated for UWR Steelhead on September 2, 2005 (70 F.R.
18 52630). The designation includes a rearing and migration corridor that extends from the
19 mouth of the Columbia River to the Willamette River at its confluence with the Clackamas
20 River. Primary Constituent Elements (PCEs) present in the project area include freshwater
21 migration and estuarine areas (NMFS 2008a).

22 **3.10.1.14 Columbia River Bull Trout**

23 The Columbia River bull trout DPS is listed as threatened under the ESA (63 F.R. 31647).
24 Current information does not support anadromous populations occurring in the mainstem
25 Columbia River; however, the Lower Columbia Recovery Team considers the mainstem
26 Columbia River to contain core habitat for foraging, migrating, and overwintering, which
27 may be important for full species recovery to occur (USFWS 2002). Based on historical data
28 collected since 1941, bull trout could potentially be present within portions of the project
29 area. However, based on the locations and numbers of bull trout documented in the lower
30 Columbia River, the number of bull trout that may occur would likely be very limited. A
31 revised designation of critical habitat was proposed on October 18, 2010. Under this
32 proposal, the lower Columbia River within the project area would be included in critical
33 habitat (75 F.R. 63898).

34 **3.10.1.15 Southern DPS of Green Sturgeon**

35 The Southern DPS of green sturgeon (*Acipenser medirostris*) is listed as threatened under
36 the ESA (71 F.R. 17757). Adults and subadults from this DPS migrate up the coast and use
37 coastal estuaries, including the lower Columbia River, for resting and feeding during the
38 summer. Green sturgeon are potentially present within portions of the project area from
39 mid-May until September (CRC 2009). However, suitable habitat (i.e., estuarine areas with
40 higher salinity and an abundance of preferred prey species) for this species is extremely
41 limited within the project area. Historically, Southern DPS green sturgeon were not found in
42 the Willamette River, and none have been found in surveys of the Willamette River (NMFS
43 2009). Critical habitat was designated for the green sturgeon Southern DPS on October 9,
44 2009 (74 F.R. 52300). The critical habitat designation includes the Columbia River up to RM
45 46 (downstream of the project area).

1 **3.10.1.16 Southern DPS Eulachon**

2 The Southern DPS of eulachon has been determined to be threatened under the ESA (75 F.R.
3 13012). Within the range of the Southern DPS, major production areas or core populations
4 for this species include the Columbia River (74 F.R. 10857). The majority of the eulachon
5 production south of the U.S./Canadian border is in the Columbia River Basin; the largest and
6 most consistent spawning runs in the basin occur in tributaries of the Columbia River from
7 RM 25 to RM 146 (including the project area). The timing of adult entry into the Columbia
8 River system is highly variable. This is particularly evident for the Sandy River that provides
9 the last significant spawning area for eulachon upstream of the project area. Larval presence
10 in the project area can be expected to be as variable by month and year as the adult returns
11 indicate for the Sandy River. Critical habitat for the Southern DPS of eulachon was proposed
12 on January 5, 2011 (76 F.R. 515), designated on October 20, 2011, and took effect on
13 December 19, 2011 (76 F.R. 65324). This designation includes the Columbia River from its
14 mouth upstream to Bonneville Dam (RM 146). Designated critical habitat for this species is
15 present in the project area in the Columbia River on the Oregon side from Hayden Island to
16 the confluence with Multnomah Channel.

17 **3.10.1.17 Columbia River DPS of Columbian White-tailed Deer**

18 The Columbia River DPS of Columbian white-tailed deer is federally listed as endangered
19 under the ESA in the Columbia River area (Clark, Cowlitz, Pacific, Skamania, and Wahkiakum
20 Counties in Washington, and Clatsop, Columbia, and Multnomah Counties in Oregon) (32
21 F.R. 4001). Columbian white-tailed deer are locally common in the bottomlands and prairie
22 woodlands of the lower Columbia River and Willamette River Basins (NatureServe 2010).
23 Critical habitat has not been designated for this species.

24 **3.10.1.18 Eastern DPS of Steller Sea Lion**

25 The Eastern DPS of Steller sea lions is listed as threatened under the ESA (62 F.R. 24345).
26 Eastern DPS Steller sea lions are present year round in the lower Columbia River (ODFW
27 2008). In recent years, adult and subadult male Steller sea lions have been observed at
28 Bonneville Dam and Willamette Falls, where they prey primarily on white sturgeon and
29 salmon that congregate below the dam and falls. Steller sea lions use the project area for
30 travel, foraging, and resting (ODFW 2010). Critical habitat was designated for Steller sea
31 lions on August 27, 1993 (58 F.R. 45269), but is not present within the project area (NMFS
32 2008c). This species was proposed for delisting on April 18, 2012 (77 F.R. 23209).

33 **3.10.1.19 Willamette Daisy**

34 The Willamette daisy is federally listed as endangered under the ESA. Currently the range of
35 the daisy is limited to the southern end of the Willamette Valley (NatureServe 2010).
36 Because the project area is outside the daisy's current observed range, it is highly unlikely
37 for there to be any occurrence of the Willamette daisy. Critical habitat was designated for
38 Willamette daisy on October 31, 2006 (71 F.R. 63862), but is not present within the project
39 area.

40 **3.10.1.20 Bradshaw's Desert Parsley**

41 Bradshaw's desert parsley is federally listed as endangered under the ESA. Currently the
42 range of Bradshaw's desert parsley is limited to the southern end of the Willamette Valley
43 and to Clark County, Washington (NatureServe 2010). Because the project area is outside
44 Bradshaw's desert parsley's current observed range, it is highly unlikely for there to be any

1 occurrence of Bradshaw’s desert parsley. Critical habitat has not been designated for this
2 species.

3 **3.10.1.21 Nelson’s Checker-mallow**

4 Nelson’s checker-mallow is federally listed as threatened under the ESA. Most sites occur in
5 the Willamette Valley of Oregon, from southern Benton County northward through the
6 central and western Willamette Valley to central Washington County (NatureServe 2010).
7 Nelson’s checker-mallow may occur in the project area. Critical habitat has not been
8 designated for this species.

9 **3.10.1.22 Water Howellia**

10 Water howellia is federally listed as threatened under the ESA. Water howellia grows
11 submerged, rooted in bottom sediments of ponds and sloughs as well as former river
12 oxbows with margins of deciduous trees and shrubs (NatureServe 2010). Habitat suitable for
13 water howellia may be present within the project area. Critical habitat has not been
14 designated for this species.

15 **3.10.1.23 Kincaid’s Lupine**

16 Kincaid’s lupine is federally listed as threatened under the ESA. Kincaid’s lupine occurs in
17 small populations with remnant stands of native grassland and is widely scattered
18 (NatureServe 2010). Habitat suitable for Kincaid’s lupine may be present within the project
19 area. Critical habitat was designated for Kincaid’s lupine on October 31, 2006 (71 F.R.
20 63862), but is not present within the project area.

21 **3.11 PUBLIC HEALTH AND SAFETY**

22 **3.11.1 Air Quality**

23 DEQ has three air quality monitoring stations located in the Portland area:

- 24 • SE Lafayette Station – 5824 SE Lafayette
- 25 • Sauvie Island Station – Route 1 Box 4222 SS Beach
- 26 • North Roselawn Station – 24 N Emerson

27 Portland’s air currently meets all federal air quality health standards. These standards exist
28 for six pollutants known as the criteria pollutants (carbon monoxide, ozone, particulate
29 matter [PM2.5 and PM10], nitrogen oxides, sulfur oxides, and lead). The criteria pollutants
30 of most concern in Portland are ozone and fine particulate matter. In recent years air toxics
31 have taken center stage as pollutants of concern throughout the Portland region. Air toxics
32 are generally defined as air pollutants known or suspected to cause cancer or other serious
33 health problems. Air toxics include diesel soot, benzene, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons
34 (tar-like by-products from auto exhaust and other sources), and metals including
35 manganese, nickel, and lead. Air toxics come from a variety of sources including cars and
36 trucks, all types of burning (including fireplaces and woodstoves), businesses, and consumer
37 products such as paints. There are no federal standards for air toxics (DEQ 2011).

3.11.2 Climate

The project area is within the ecoregion known as the Willamette Valley-Puget Trough-Georgia Basin. This ecoregion has a Mediterranean-like warm, maritime climate, with warm, dry summers followed by wet winters. Precipitation throughout the ecoregion is variably affected by the rain shadow produced by coastal mountain ranges. The mean annual temperature for Portland is 53.1 degrees Fahrenheit, and the average maximum temperature is 62.3 degrees Fahrenheit. Annual rainfall in Portland averages 37.16 inches per year, and average snowfall is 6.6 inches per year (Floberg et. al 2004).

Climate change results from an increase in the overall concentration of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere, which generally causes an increase in the average temperature of the earth, and also a number of other climatic perturbations. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change stated, "Most of the observed increase in global average temperatures since the mid-20th century is very likely due to the observed increase in anthropogenic greenhouse gas concentrations" (IPCC 2007). A growing number of scientific analyses indicate that rising levels of greenhouse gases (GHGs) in the atmosphere are contributing to climate change. In the coming decades, scientists anticipate that as atmospheric concentrations of GHGs continue to rise, average global temperatures and sea levels will continue to rise as a result, and precipitation patterns will change.

Predicting regional climate change involves many uncertainties with regard to magnitude, timing and location. Scientists have found that temperature increases in the Pacific Northwest since 1900 have been about 50 percent higher than the global average increase over the same time period (ISAB 2007), and generally expect that average temperatures in Oregon and Washington will increase by 3 to 10 degrees Fahrenheit by 2100 (NOAA OCRM and OHC 2010). Although many questions remain about the rate of climate change and its potential global and regional impacts, scientific evidence suggests that climate change is already altering ecosystems in measurable ways.

Climate change research is still evolving, and the range of future climate impacts is not yet fully understood. However, it is widely agreed that the following stressors will be associated with climate change (NOAA OCRM and OHC 2010):

- Changes in precipitation patterns (amount, timing, and intensity)
- Changes in air temperatures
- Changes in relative sea/lake levels
- Changes in tropical storm intensities
- Changes in air chemistry
- Changes in ocean temperature and circulation patterns

In 2007, the Independent Scientific Advisory Board (ISAB) for the Northwest Power and Conservation Council, the Columbia River Basin Indian Tribes and NMFS issued a report on *Climate Change Impacts on Columbia River Basin Fish and Wildlife*. This report sought to identify specific potential climate change effects that may be observed in the Columbia Basin and represents the best available science on this topic. The ISAB identified warmer air temperatures as one likely effect; higher temperatures may result in more precipitation falling as rain rather than as snow, leading to diminished snow pack and alteration of stream flow timing. The report suggests that peak river flows will likely increase, and water temperatures will rise due to lower flows during the summer. As a major tributary to the

1 Columbia River, the Willamette River, its tributaries, and the Willamette River Basin are
2 expected to experience some or all of these effects.

3 More specifically, increased water temperatures may increase consumption and growth
4 rates of salmon predators such nonnative, warm-water adapted fish. These species may
5 experience expansion of their habitats and populations, increasing direct predation pressure
6 on juvenile salmon, as well as increasing competition with salmon and other aquatic species
7 for habitat and food.

8 Increased winter water temperatures may also cause juvenile salmonids to emerge earlier
9 from spawning gravels. As a result, fry size may decline, leaving fry more vulnerable to
10 increased predation. In addition, climate change may impact the timing of juvenile salmonid
11 migration out of the Willamette River and into the lower Columbia River. The first few
12 weeks that juvenile salmon spend in the ocean, off Oregon and Washington, are believed to
13 be critical for their survival. Coastal upwelling, the ocean process that affects primary and
14 secondary productivity and the availability of food for salmon and many other species, may
15 be altered in terms of timing and intensity as a result of increased ocean temperature and
16 changes in seasonal wind patterns. As juveniles begin to emerge earlier from spawning
17 gravels and travel down the Willamette River, reaching the estuary earlier, they may
18 encounter alterations in the food web and overall structure of marine ecosystems. This
19 complex set of potential alterations, combined with the existing lack of suitable resting and
20 rearing habitat in the lower Willamette River and increased fragmentation of suitable
21 habitats resulting from climate change could exacerbate already severe challenges to
22 salmon survival through the juvenile life stage.

23 **3.11.3 Environmental Health and Noise**

24 The project area includes lands that have a long history of development and have had varied
25 uses over time. Agriculture, industry, commercial development, and even residential land
26 uses within and adjacent to the project area can result in a variety of potential
27 environmental health and noise impacts.

28 Environmental health may be affected by multiple sources present within and/or near the
29 project area. However, this is not unusual for established urban areas that include
30 waterfront, rail corridors, major highways, and a number of industrial sites.

31 Existing ambient noise levels will vary and are also affected by multiple sources within the
32 established urban environment. Major existing noise sources within and adjacent to the
33 area may include freight trains, freight rail operations, major arterial roadways, and marine
34 terminals/facilities.

35 **3.11.4 Floodplain and Flood Control**

36 This section describes the existing floodplain conditions within the project area that could
37 be affected by the proposed project alternatives and discusses the functions they currently
38 provide. Before the construction of large dams, primarily between the 1930s and 1970s,
39 much of the floodplain within the project area was inundated several times a year during
40 high flow events (OWJV 1994). The frequent flooding of the rivers contributed to habitat
41 diversity via flow to side channels and deposition of woody debris (Bottom et al. 2005).
42 These floodplain areas provided feeding and resting habitat for fish and wildlife in the form
43 of low-velocity marshland and side-channel habitats. However, operation of the dams on
44 the mainstem Columbia River and major tributaries has substantially reduced peak river
45 flows, and construction of dikes and levees in association with urban, industrial, and

1 agricultural uses has nearly eliminated floodplain habitats, gravel beds and sediment inputs
2 (OWJV 1994). Further, studies of the Willamette River channel through time show that the
3 river system has been greatly simplified by eliminating meander patterns and shortening the
4 channel—the result of dam construction, channelization, and drainage of lowland areas
5 (Daggett et al. 1998).

6 The project area lies within portions of the Columbia and Willamette Rivers where the river
7 valleys widen to include elongated islands that form sloughs and side channels. The
8 floodplain expands around the Columbia River's confluence with the Willamette River,
9 where the sloughs and lakes of North Portland and Sauvie Island contain the metropolitan
10 area's last major remnants of the seasonally inundated riparian system historically created
11 and maintained by the flooding of the rivers before dams were built (OWJV 1994).

12 3.11.5 Water Quality

13 A majority of the waters within the project area are listed as impaired under the Clean
14 Water Act 303(d). The exception to this is the Multnomah Channel, located below the
15 confluence of the Willamette and Columbia Rivers. Waters listed as 303(d) do not meet
16 water quality standards and require development of a total maximum daily load (TMDL),
17 which is the calculated amount of pollutant a water body can receive and still meet Oregon
18 water quality standards. DEQ has developed TMDLs for the following areas and pollutants:

19 Lower Willamette Subbasin (DEQ 2006)

- 20 • **Temperature** – The lower Willamette River and tributaries are too warm for optimal
21 salmon rearing and spawning. Lack of riparian vegetation and water withdrawals are
22 the major contributors to high temperatures.
- 23 • **Bacteria** – People can become sick if they ingest water contaminated with bacteria
24 when they are swimming, recreating in or in contact with the water. Bacteria levels
25 are high, year round in the tributaries and during fall, winter, and spring (storm
26 events) in the main stem. Both urban and rural/agricultural sources are major
27 contributors to high bacteria levels.
- 28 • **Mercury** – The Willamette River has fish consumption advisories due to elevated
29 levels of mercury found in some fish species. General sources include air deposition
30 and erosion of soils which contain mercury from natural and human sources.

31 Columbia River

- 32 • **Dioxin** – This pollutant is the most toxic of the polychlorinated dibenzo-para-dioxins.
33 This chemical is found in the effluents and treatment plant sludges at chlorine-
34 bleaching pulp mills and is found in fish tissue below these mills (DEQ 2011).
- 35 • **Total Dissolved Gas** – Elevated total dissolved gas levels are caused by spill events at
36 hydroelectric projects on the Columbia River. Water spilled over the spillway of a
37 dam entrains air bubbles and supersaturates the water with gases. If fish inhabit
38 supersaturated water for extended periods, or rise in the water column to a lower
39 water pressure at shallower depths, total dissolved gas may come out of solution
40 within the fish, forming bubbles in their body tissues. This gives rise to gas bubble
41 trauma, which can be lethal at high levels, or give rise to chronic impairment at
42 lower levels (DEQ 2011).

1 The following areas in the lower Willamette River are listed on the 303(d) list, but TMDLs
2 have not been developed to date (DEQ 2006):

- 3 • **Johnson Creek** – DDT, dieldrin, PCBs and PAHs
- 4 • **Columbia Slough** – Bacteria, biochemical oxygen demand, phosphorus,
5 dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene (DDE), DDT, PCBs, dieldrin, dioxins and lead

6 In addition to the pollutants on the 303(d) list, the lower Willamette River has been cited as
7 having heavy metals (particularly nickel and chromium), pesticides (including chlordane and
8 toxaphene), dioxins, furans, N-butylbenzylphthalate, dissolved oxygen and sedimentation
9 (DEQ 2006).

1
2

This page intentionally left blank.

4. ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

4.1 INTRODUCTION

In considering the proposed restoration action, the Secretary, through NOAA Fisheries, is responsible for complying with a number of federal regulations, including NEPA. As such, the purpose of the EIS is to provide an environmental analysis to support the Secretary's decision and to encourage and facilitate involvement by the public in the environmental review process.

This EIS assesses potential environmental (including social and economic) impacts associated with the proposed restoration approaches for Portland Harbor. In developing this EIS, NOAA adhered to the procedural requirements of NEPA; the CEQ regulations for implementing NEPA (40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1500-1508), and NOAA's procedures for implementing NEPA.⁹

The following definitions will be used to characterize the nature of the various impacts evaluated with this EIS:

- *Short-term or long-term impacts.* These characteristics are determined on a case-by-case basis and do not refer to any rigid time period. In general, short-term impacts are those that would occur only with respect to a particular activity or for a finite period, or only during the time required for installation activities. Long-term impacts are those that are more likely to be persistent and chronic.
- *Direct or indirect impacts.* A direct impact is caused by a proposed action and occurs contemporaneously at or near the location of the action. An indirect impact is caused by a proposed action and might occur later in time or be farther removed in distance but still be a reasonably foreseeable outcome of the action. For example, a direct impact of erosion on a stream might include sediment-laden waters in the vicinity of the action, whereas an indirect impact of the same erosion might lead to lack of spawning and result in lowered reproduction rates of indigenous fish downstream.
- *Minor, moderate, or major impacts.* These relative terms are used to characterize the magnitude of an impact. Minor impacts are generally those that might be perceptible but, in their context, are not amenable to measurement because of their relatively minor character. Moderate impacts are those that are more perceptible and, typically, more amenable to quantification or measurement. Major impacts are those that, in their context and due to their intensity (severity), have the potential to meet the thresholds for significance set forth in CEQ regulations (40 CFR 1508.27) and, thus, warrant heightened attention and examination for potential means for mitigation to fulfill the requirements of NEPA.
- *Adverse or beneficial impacts.* An adverse impact is one having adverse, unfavorable, or undesirable outcomes on the man-made or natural environment. A beneficial impact is one having positive outcomes on the man-made or natural environment. A single act might result in adverse impacts on one environmental resource and beneficial impacts on another resource.

⁹ NOAA Administrative Order (NAO) Series 216-6, Environmental Review Procedures for Implementing the National Environmental Policy Act (NAO 216-6).

4.2 NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE

As stated in Section 2.1 above, under No-Action no federal action is taken to restore natural resources and services that were lost as a result of the release of hazardous substances and oil into Portland Harbor. The **No-Action Alternative** does not meet the purpose and need for planning for restoration of any injured resources and services. This alternative would have no beneficial impacts to elements of the environment as natural resources would not recover without restoration and would remain injured. Under No-Action, some habitat recovery could result from another federal actions (such as ESA-related actions), but not from the federal action being evaluated in this PEIS. There would be neither associated funding costs nor any economic benefits with the **No-Action Alternative**.

4.2.1 Land use, Shoreline Use and Aesthetics

Land use and aesthetics will not experience any changes as a result of the **No-Action Alternative**. In the long term, shoreline habitat will not experience any increase and is expected to remain in a degraded condition, which is not sufficient for the key species targeted by NRDA restoration.

4.2.2 Socioeconomics

No impacts are anticipated from the **No-Action Alternative**.

4.2.3 Cultural and Historic Resources

No impacts are anticipated from the **No-Action Alternative**.

4.2.4 Energy

No impacts are anticipated from the **No-Action Alternative**.

4.2.5 Geologic and Soil Resources

No impacts are anticipated from the **No-Action Alternative**.

4.2.6 Recreation

No short-term impacts are anticipated under the **No-Action Alternative**. In the long term, the resources that support recreational activities, such as boating, wildlife viewing, fishing by boat and from shore, and kayaking, will not improve and will remain in their current degraded condition.

4.2.7 Transportation, Utilities and Public Services

No impacts are anticipated from the **No-Action Alternative**.

4.2.8 Wetlands

No short-term impacts are anticipated under the **No-Action Alternative**. In the long term, wetlands in the area will remain in their current degraded condition.

4.2.9 Biological Resources

No short-term impacts are anticipated under the **No-Action Alternative**. In the long term, habitat will remain in its current degraded condition. Biological resources dependent on that

1 habitat, and whose populations are suffering due to its condition, will continue to
2 experience adverse population level impacts.

3 **4.2.10 Public Health and Safety**

4 **4.2.10.1 Air Quality**

5 No impacts are anticipated under the **No-Action Alternative**.

6 **4.2.10.2 Climate**

7 No impacts are anticipated under the **No-Action Alternative**.

8 **4.2.10.3 Environmental Health**

9 No impacts are anticipated from the **No-Action Alternative**.

10 **4.2.11 Floodplain and Flood Control**

11 No short-term impacts are anticipated under the **No-Action Alternative**. In the long term,
12 floodplain connectivity and storage capacity in the area will remain in its current degraded
13 condition.

14 **4.2.12 Water Quality**

15 No short-term impacts are anticipated under the **No-Action Alternative**. In the long term,
16 water quality in the area will remain in its current degraded condition.

17 **4.3 IMPACTS OF THE RESTORATION ALTERNATIVES**

18 Two “action” alternatives are considered further in this Draft PEIS/RP, the **Integrated**
19 **Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** and the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning**
20 **Alternative**. The **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** involves actions
21 designed primarily to restore certain types of habitats that support a range of species and
22 associated natural resource services that are likely to have been injured as a result of
23 hazardous substance and oil releases into Portland Harbor. Under this alternative, NOAA,
24 through the Trustee Council, would focus on habitat projects that benefit a suite of species,
25 using important surrogate species/groups to evaluate the benefits of potential habitat
26 projects to injured resources. The **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**
27 includes planning and implementing individual NRDA restoration projects to benefit specific
28 species. Under this alternative, NOAA, through the Trustee Council, would evaluate
29 potential restoration projects for the benefits provided to each potentially injured species.

30 **4.3.1 Land Use, Shoreline Use and Aesthetics**

31 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

32 The **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** would result in minor to moderate
33 adverse and beneficial long-term impacts on land or shoreline use. In most cases, projects
34 could be built along the existing shore without affecting existing non-water-dependent uses.
35 In some areas where there is water-dependent use, it may be possible to build projects in
36 such a way as to facilitate ongoing economic activities. Some restoration sites may displace
37 industrial or other existing use of the land. However, at a programmatic scale, the
38 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** is not anticipated to displace a

1 significant amount of other existing land uses. Individual projects will be evaluated for land
2 use impacts at a site-specific scale, and all restoration projects will be subject to applicable
3 land use regulations.

4 Where land is currently in a recreation use, implementation of a restoration project may
5 permanently restrict some recreation activities in that area for the long-term protection of
6 natural resources. People using the site for those recreation activities would need to seek
7 out alternative recreation locations. These potential minor to moderate adverse and long-
8 term indirect impacts would be considered on a site-specific basis when applicable to a
9 specific restoration project.

10 The **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** is likely to increase the amount of
11 shoreline habitat within the project area because the focus is to plan for habitat
12 improvement and restoration, including creation of off-channel habitat, thus having a minor
13 to moderate long-term beneficial indirect impact. During the construction phase of a project
14 under the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**, a specific project site may
15 have no or minor short-term adverse impacts on the environment. Poor aesthetics may
16 temporarily result from disturbed soils, piles of debris, noise and other construction-related
17 site disturbance including temporary detours around construction areas. There is a
18 possibility that some of the construction work would be conducted at night and require
19 construction lighting. If nighttime construction lighting was used, the projects would be
20 required to comply with local light and glare regulations and use best management practices
21 for avoiding light and glare pollution. These minor to moderate short-term adverse direct
22 impacts would be less noticeable in the urbanized and industrial portions of the project area
23 and will cause more of an impact at sites that are not surrounded by existing development.
24 Following construction, restoration sites are likely to have more natural aesthetics than
25 were present prior to the restoration action, if, for example, riprap or other shoreline
26 armoring is replaced with marsh and riparian vegetation, providing a minor to moderate
27 long-term beneficial direct impact.

28 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

29 The **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative** would have very similar impacts, with
30 the exception of a potentially smaller increase in shoreline habitat, because restoration
31 planning under this alternative is not focused exclusively on habitat improvement, but on
32 specific actions to support individual species.

33 **4.3.2 Socioeconomics**

34 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

35 The analysis of socioeconomic impacts covers several topics, including the potential for
36 impacts to the industrial economy from conversion of industrial land to restoration use,
37 potential impacts to harbor activities, the potential for economic impacts from watershed
38 restoration, potential impacts to environmental justice populations and impacts to property
39 values adjacent to restoration sites.

40 ***Conversion of Industrial Land***

41 Adverse economic impacts from restoration projects can occur if economically important
42 land is converted to restoration use, which does not typically generate comparable income.
43 For Portland Harbor, specific restoration projects are not yet selected. However, based on
44 initial inventories of potential restoration sites (see Appendix A, Ecological Restoration
45 Portfolio) the Trustee Council anticipates that sufficient restoration opportunities are

1 available within the Portland Harbor SSA and broader focus area and that implementation of
2 a suite of restoration actions sufficient to compensate for the injury will result in only minor,
3 if any, adverse economic impact through conversion of industrial land to restoration use.

4 Regional land availability studies have focused attention on the relative lack of industrial
5 land available for development in the Portland Metropolitan region (Metro 2009; Portland
6 Business Alliance 2012; ECO Northwest 2003; BPS 2007). With a shortage of available
7 industrial land, there is a concern that the use of land for restoration within an industrial
8 area, such as Portland Harbor, poses a risk of causing adverse impacts on the industrial
9 sector of the economy. However, a 2012 by the Portland Business Alliance, titled *Land*
10 *Availability, Limited Options: An analysis of industrial land ready for future employers*,
11 indicates that the Portland Harbor area has only a few large sites (25 acres or greater) that
12 meet the criteria to be attractive for industrial development. The study focused on larger
13 sites because its authors determined that development-ready large industrial land is a key
14 ingredient for regional economic health, especially sites attractive to the ‘traded-sector,’ or
15 companies who create products or services that are sold outside of the region. Of the 65
16 sites that met the study’s first level of screening criteria, only 3 are located within the SSA
17 for NRDA restoration. None of these sites is included in the Ecological Restoration Portfolio,
18 and the majority of the sites in the Portfolio are smaller than 25 acres and thus do not meet
19 Portland Business Alliance study’s criteria as substantially important in the regional
20 industrial land availability studies (Portland Business Alliance 2012; Metro 2009). Given
21 these findings, it is unlikely that restoration implemented under this alternative would cause
22 land use conversion that would have a moderate or major adverse effect on the industrial
23 economy.

24 Under this alternative, some restoration may take place along shorelines adjacent to sites
25 where industrial activity is ongoing. Restoration can occur along the shoreline and not
26 adversely impact ongoing economic activity at a site. Where land is zoned for commercial or
27 industrial development along the banks of the lower Willamette River, activities are also
28 typically subject to federal, state and local environmental regulations, which control impacts
29 to the river, riverbank, and some adjacent floodplain and riparian areas. Both the City of
30 Portland and Metro, the elected regional government for the Portland metropolitan area,
31 have completed economic, social, environmental and energy analyses (ESEE) to evaluate
32 where and how to protect fish and wildlife habitat and to consider the tradeoffs between
33 various levels of protection.¹⁰ Habitats identified in local inventories receive various levels of
34 protection based on considerations related to land use and habitat value. Restoration on
35 industrial land with development restrictions would have no to minor impact through
36 conversion of land use, while restoration on industrial properties that are not fully protected
37 under existing environmental regulations could result in minor long-term adverse indirect
38 economic impacts due to the loss or reduction of developable property.

39 Given that any conversion of industrial land to restoration use would represent a very small
40 percentage of available industrial land in Portland Harbor, and that the sites in the Portfolio
41 do not meet the size criteria for the industrial land in highest demand, only minor or no
42 impact is anticipated on the quantity of land available for industrial or water-dependent
43 uses. Future analysis of individual restoration projects will consider economic impacts and

¹⁰ City of Portland’s Environmental Planning Document Library contains ESEE analyses for the City,
and is available at <http://www.portlandonline.com/bps/index.cfm?c=47529>. Metro’s ESEE documents
are available at: <http://www.oregonmetro.gov/index.cfm/go/by.web/id=33630>.

1 will evaluate the significance of any conversion of land from commercial or industrial to
2 restoration use that might occur.

3 ***Harbor Water-Dependent Activities***

4 Activities required to maintain industrial facilities and uses (such as dock maintenance, slip
5 dredging, etc.) as well as dredging that is required to maintain the Willamette River's
6 navigational channel, are already regulated through the ESA and other laws. Since ESA-listed
7 species are already present and utilizing habitats within the harbor, no additional regulation
8 or restriction is anticipated to result from restoration of habitat in the area; therefore, no
9 adverse effect is anticipated on industrial and shipping activities. A long-term major
10 beneficial impact may result from restoration of these critically important habitats if it
11 contributes to the recovery and ultimate de-listing of the species, as regulation of harbor
12 activities under the ESA would be reduced or eliminated as a result of de-listing.

13 ***Watershed Restoration and Business Impacts***

14 There would be moderate to major short-term economic benefits to local businesses both
15 from being awarded restoration contracts and from spending by construction workers.
16 Property owners and the restoration industry (plant, soil and materials suppliers) would also
17 benefit. Research has shown that watershed restoration can generate between 15.7 and
18 23.8 jobs per \$1 million spent and can result in an additional 1.4 to 2.4 times that amount as
19 the investment cycles through the economy (Nielsen-Pincus et al. 2010).

20 ***Environmental Justice Populations***

21 Long term, there is the potential for minor to moderate beneficial economic impacts from
22 the array of ecological services and social benefits that healthy habitats and natural
23 resources provide. For example, improving fish population health (i.e., growth rates, survival
24 rates, total numbers) and shoreline access in recreational restoration may benefit
25 recreational fishing in the Willamette River, and the recreational fishing industry would see
26 economic improvement. This beneficial effect would also provide a proportionately greater
27 benefit to the Native American populations who harvest fish, particularly lamprey, from the
28 Willamette River at a higher rate than the general population does (see Section 3.3).

29 Implementation of a restoration project may permanently restrict access to a shore fishing
30 location for the long-term protection of natural resources. People previously using the site
31 to fish would need to seek out alternative locations. Access restriction could potentially
32 adversely impact one or more of the environmental justice populations identified in the
33 Affected Environment Socioeconomics Section (Section 3.3) by preventing them from using
34 their regular fishing locations. However, since improving access to the river for recreation is
35 one objective of restoration planning, potential limitations may be offset by recreation
36 projects focused on shore-based fishing access. These potential impacts would be
37 considered on a site-specific basis when applicable to a specific restoration project.

38 ***Individual Property Values***

39 The Ecological Restoration Portfolio identifies the location of potential restoration sites,
40 describes potential restoration work that could occur at each site, and is included with this
41 Draft PEIS/RP as Appendix A. Because the sites are identified as having potential restoration
42 value, property values at nearby sites may be affected. Whether a property value increases
43 or decreases cannot be determined at this time. Research into the effect of natural area
44 restoration on single-family residential property values indicates that the specific type of

1 habitat resulting from restoration and the distance to the restoration interact to determine
2 what, if any, change in value is expected (Netusil 2006).

3 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

4 The same analysis largely applies to the **Species-Specific Planning Alternative** with the
5 addition that species-specific facilities, such as artificial propagation facilities, could provide
6 ongoing economic value in the form of jobs and increased spending in related industries.
7 This may have a moderate long-term economic benefit.

8 **4.3.3 Cultural and Historic Resources Impacts**

9 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

10 At the programmatic scale, not enough information is known to conduct meaningful analysis
11 of impacts to cultural and historic resources subject to Section 106 of the NHPA. Prior to
12 conducting restoration at a given location under the **Integrated Habitat Restoration**
13 **Planning Alternative**, the project proponent would consult with SHPO and the tribes and
14 will conduct investigations to identify cultural and historic resources subject to Section 106
15 of the NHPA. Project-specific consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA would be initiated
16 by the federal trustees if a project might affect historic or cultural resources. Projects would
17 be designed to avoid impacts to these resources if the resources are found in the project
18 area. If any resources are discovered during implementation of any restoration actions, all
19 soil disturbance will stop immediately, and SHPO and other appropriate authorities will be
20 notified.

21 Moderate to major long-term beneficial impacts are anticipated with improvements to
22 habitat that supports Pacific lamprey, salmon, and sturgeon, all species with traditional
23 importance to Native American tribes. Impacts to aquatic species are further discussed in
24 Section 4.3.9.

25 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

26 The same analysis applies to the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**.

27 **4.3.4 Energy**

28 There are no anticipated effects to energy generation resources from the **Integrated Habitat**
29 **Restoration Planning Alternative** or the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**.
30 It is unlikely that restoration would occur on sites with energy product storage, but if any
31 individual restoration projects are proposed in these areas, the environmental analysis for
32 that project will evaluate any energy impacts.

33 Consumption of energy resources resulting in the production of GHG emissions is discussed
34 in Section 4.3.10.2 (Climate).

35 **4.3.5 Geologic and Soil Resource Impacts**

36 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

37 There are no known mineral or oil deposits in the majority of areas where projects under
38 the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** would likely be located. However,
39 there is an active sand and gravel resource industry operating in the lower Willamette River
40 and in the Columbia River. If any individual restoration project is proposed to occur in an

1 area used for collection of these materials, the potential impacts to geologic and soil
2 resources will be evaluated in detail in the tiered project-specific environmental document.

3 Given the history of intense use of the riverfront in Portland Harbor, many of the project
4 sites will be in a previously developed/disturbed/filled state, and construction of habitat
5 could provide a long-term increase in the quality of soils and sediments (through removal of
6 contaminants potentially present in the soil and introduction of natural soil types), as well as
7 a long-term reduction in sediment erosion in the river. Both of these would be long-term
8 minor beneficial direct impacts of restoration implementation.

9 Short-term minor adverse direct impacts may include soil disturbance caused by grading,
10 excavation, and soil removal from implementation of projects. Erosion will be controlled
11 through best management practices at individual restoration projects. In some cases there
12 may be beneficial reuse of clean soils. All projects would be required to comply with state
13 and federal removal/fill regulations.

14 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

15 This above analysis is also true for the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**,
16 with the exception that there may be less soil excavation and less opportunity for the long-
17 term beneficial impact of soil reuse or contaminant removal when a species-specific project
18 is a non-habitat project.

19 **4.3.6 Recreation**

20 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

21 It is anticipated that many projects implemented under the **Integrated Habitat Restoration**
22 **Planning Alternative** could improve the aesthetics of the shoreline in Portland Harbor,
23 replacing hard armoring with vegetated shorelines. Therefore the experience of kayaking or
24 boating in the area may be enhanced by the creation of more natural habitat along the river.
25 In addition to these long-term beneficial indirect impacts, additional benefits from
26 enhancing the shorelines and riparian areas could include increased opportunities for
27 wildlife viewing, hiking, and increased/improved open space areas for activities such as
28 picnicking or for the overall aesthetic value of being within a natural area.

29 Implementation of a restoration project may permanently restrict access or restrict some
30 recreation activities at a recreation area for the long-term protection of natural resources.
31 People previously using the site for recreation may need to seek alternative recreation
32 locations. These possible long-term adverse direct impacts will be considered on a site-
33 specific basis when applicable to a specific restoration project. It is possible that some
34 project locations could be converted to parks that could have passive recreational use,
35 provide access to the lower Willamette River, and/or possibly have information kiosks that
36 could provide environmental education to visitors. Public use on any restoration project site
37 would need to be carefully considered and designed, and potentially redirected, in order to
38 minimize any degradation of potential NRDA-related ecological value. It may be possible in
39 some locations to design recreational restoration projects to both improve shoreline access
40 for recreational use and direct human use away from sensitive ecological areas. Many public
41 lands have been purchased through open space bond measures and have restrictions for
42 use of those lands. Individual restoration projects on lands purchased through these
43 programs need to evaluate the feasibility of restoration.

44 Short-term adverse direct impacts to recreation areas may include temporary dust, noise,
45 construction debris, short-term closures or detours around portions of recreation areas with

1 potentially less parking available. If construction occurs at night, night lighting may interfere
2 with certain night recreation activities. These impacts would be focused around the
3 restoration project and construction would follow best management practices to minimize
4 disturbances for recreation users.

5 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

6 Similar impacts to recreation and education would be expected from the **Species-Specific**
7 **Restoration Planning Alternative**. Non-habitat projects under this alternative would be less
8 likely to provide overall improved recreational benefits to the same extent as habitat
9 projects. However, if individual species that are utilized as part of a recreational activity
10 would benefit from this alternative there could be increased benefit from this alternative.
11 For example, if eagle health were improved by an eagle-specific project such that an
12 additional breeding pair of eagles resides in the project area, then that could improve the
13 bird watching experience for those interested in viewing eagles. Similarly, if salmon
14 populations improve from restoration activities only designed to benefit salmon,
15 recreational fisherman may benefit from the increased health of the fish population.

16 **4.3.7 Transportation, Utilities, and Public Services Impacts**

17 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

18 Under the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** there could be short-term
19 adverse direct impacts to transportation or utilities during construction of individual
20 projects, although the impacts should be limited to small areas for short time periods.
21 Effects on river transportation are considered in Section 4.3.2 Socioeconomics, as part of the
22 discussion on economic impacts to industrial activities in Portland Harbor.

23 Restoration projects would be designed to avoid impacting existing utilities (e.g., water,
24 sewer, natural gas pipelines) where possible, however some utilities may need to be
25 relocated. Overall, implementation of the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning**
26 **Alternative** is not expected to increase demand for public services and utilities or impact
27 public services or utility facilities, so no long-term impacts are anticipated.

28 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

29 The **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative** would have similar short-term
30 adverse impacts, and depending on the type of project, it is possible the alternative could
31 result in an undetermined amount, possibly minor, long-term adverse impacts through an
32 increase for public services and utilities. An example would be construction of new facilities
33 requiring electrical, water and other services. Impacts could be locally significant from an
34 individual project type (i.e., hatchery), but generally these changes would not be expected
35 to be significant.

36 **4.3.8 Wetlands**

37 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

38 In the long term, implementation of the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning**
39 **Alternative** would have a minor to moderate beneficial direct impact by improving and/or
40 increasing the amount of wetland habitats within the project area to best maximize the level
41 of ecological functions within and bordering the specific area of restoration. Short-term
42 minor adverse direct impacts to wetlands may occur during restoration project construction,
43 but would be minimized to the extent possible.

1 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

2 Depending on the species addressed and the project type, under the **Species-Specific**
3 **Restoration Planning Alternative** the implementation of the restoration plan would have an
4 undetermined effect on existing wetland habitat within the project area. Artificial
5 propagation projects to benefit salmonid species would probably not enhance wetlands and
6 may have a long-term adverse indirect effect depending on the project site and facilities.

7 **4.3.9 Biological Resources**

8 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

9 Restoration projects implemented under the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning**
10 **Alternative** will provide increased habitat for aquatic- and riparian-associated animal
11 species and many plant species. This increase of habitat will be a major beneficial indirect
12 impact of restoration implementation to aquatic- and riparian-associated species.
13 Construction activities will need to be implemented in a manner that avoids short-term
14 effects as much as possible using best management practices, however some short-term
15 adverse impacts, both indirect and direct, may occur. For in-water or near-water activities,
16 this will be addressed through selective scheduling of construction periods to minimize or
17 avoid impacts and implementation of methods to minimize in-water disturbances such as
18 turbidity, sound, and light. This Draft PEIS/RP anticipates that restoration projects will
19 improve fish and other species' habitat structure and function and, therefore, benefit these
20 species with increased habitat quantity and quality.

21 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

22 Under the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**, depending on the type of
23 projects implemented, there will likely be less potential for beneficial impacts to multiple
24 species. Thus, long-term indirect beneficial impacts are expected to be moderate. Short-
25 term construction impacts are also a possibility under this alternative and provisions noted
26 above to minimize short-term impacts would be implemented.

27 **4.3.9.1 Federally Listed Species**

28 This section generally addresses the alternatives' potential to affect species listed under the
29 ESA [40 C.F.R § 1508.27(b)(9)] and/or designated critical habitat for these species as
30 required by NEPA [40 C.F.R § 1508.27(b)(9)]. At this time, ESA-listed species that may occur
31 in the vicinity of the project area and, therefore, may be affected by project actions, are
32 listed in Table 3-1 (see Section 3.10.1). This analysis is not a Section 7 biological assessment
33 as required by the ESA, but will inform that analysis which will be accomplished in a
34 separate document. Additional information on ESA consultation is found in Section 3.1 and
35 Appendix E: Compliance with Other Authorities.

36 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

37 Restoration projects implemented under the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning**
38 **Alternative** will provide increased habitat for aquatic- and riparian-associated animal
39 species and many plant species. These projects may also benefit listed species in the project
40 area causing a major beneficial indirect impact of restoration implementation. Construction
41 activities required for types of projects anticipated will need to be implemented in a manner
42 that avoids short-term effects on listed species as much as possible using best management
43 practices, however some short-term adverse impacts, both indirect and direct, may occur.
44 For in-water or near-water activities, this will be addressed through selective scheduling of

1 construction periods to minimize or avoid impacts to salmonids and implementation of
2 methods to minimize in-water disturbances such as turbidity, sound, and light.

3 The project area was identified as the most habitat-limited portion of the lower Willamette
4 River for ESA-listed juvenile Chinook salmon by a panel of experts convened by the Trustee
5 Council (see Sections 4.4 and 5.3). In addition to identifying the project area as a highly
6 important rearing and feeding location, the panel found that it is also the most altered
7 section of the river. The most limited or scarce habitat types within this area include refuge
8 from mainstem Willamette River flows, shallow water and beach habitats with or without
9 large wood assemblages, and undulating natural shorelines. Given these conditions,
10 implementing integrated habitat restoration projects within this area is likely to provide
11 long-term benefits to federally listed salmon.

12 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

13 Under the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**, as noted above, depending on
14 the type of projects implemented there will be less potential for beneficial impacts to
15 multiple species. In this alternative, projects intended to benefit specific ESA-listed species,
16 such as Chinook salmon as described above, may result in greater benefits for a limited
17 number of ESA species. In addition, this alternative includes the potential use of artificial
18 propagation to augment targeted natural populations of a species. This is a controversial
19 method for enhancing ESA-listed species with concerns related to the genetic integrity,
20 behavior and fitness of the progeny of artificially produced individuals that interbreed with
21 naturally produced individuals of the species. In addition, provisions noted about the
22 preferred alternative regarding construction would potentially apply to this alternative.

23 **4.3.10 Public Health and Safety**

24 **4.3.10.1 Air Quality**

25 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

26 During the construction phase under the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning**
27 **Alternative** there would be minor short-term adverse direct impacts from increases in
28 exhaust and dust from use of construction equipment. Construction will follow best
29 management practices, including the use of low emission fuels, to limit dust and emissions
30 to the extent possible. No significant or long-term impacts to air quality are expected to
31 result from the implementation of projects.

32 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

33 The same impacts are expected under the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning**
34 **Alternative**. However, if any facilities are constructed as part of a species-specific
35 restoration project (e.g., an artificial propagation facility), long-term air quality impacts
36 would need to be considered.

37 **4.3.10.2 Climate**

38 For purposes of this analysis, the federal agencies must evaluate two categories of potential
39 effects related to climate change. Under Section 102 of NEPA and the CEQ Regulations for
40 Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA, 40 C.F.R. §§ 1500-1508, federal agencies
41 should analyze the environmental effects of GHG emissions and climate change when they
42 describe the environmental effects of a proposed agency action. Specifically, federal
43 agencies must consider the following:

- The GHG emission effects of a proposed action and alternative actions.
- The relationship of climate change effects to a proposed action or alternatives, including the relationship to proposal design, environmental impacts, mitigation and adaptation measures.

Potential Effect of Proposed Action on GHG Emissions

Minor adverse direct effects on GHG emissions are expected as a result of the proposed federal action of restoration implementation. Actions resulting in GHG emissions may include the use of heavy equipment for construction, transport of materials needed for construction, and other activities associated with pre- and post-implementation. These activities do have the potential to generate GHG emissions through the use of oil-based fuels and consumption of both renewable and nonrenewable resources. At this point in the planning process, it is not possible to identify potentially GHG-generating activities more specifically.

Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative

Under the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**, GHG emissions would be generated through construction of habitat restoration projects resulting in short-term minor adverse direct impacts. However, the amount of GHG emissions generated through this activity is not anticipated to be significant due to the limited number of restoration projects (the Trustee Council estimates that a limited subset of projects selected from the Ecological Restoration Portfolio would provide sufficient restoration based on preliminary estimates) and extended construction time (construction is estimated to take place over 5 to 10 years).

Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative

The **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative** would include the same actions and effects outlined above. In addition, this alternative could include actions targeted at increasing populations of potentially injured species through non-habitat methods, including artificial propagation. Facilities used or constructed to support artificial propagation may generate additional GHG emissions through construction and operational energy use, which could have minor-moderate adverse direct impacts.

Potential Effect of Climate Change on Proposed Action

Despite the high level of uncertainty around climate change effects on restoration, efforts have been made to identify precautionary approaches that consider the range of potential effects. In general, actions that support ecosystem resilience, diversity and connectivity provide the greatest likelihood of safeguarding public investments in light of expected climate change impacts while considering cost effectiveness. Several principles for ensuring that public investments in restoration provide maximum adaptability to climate change have been identified (Pyke et al. 2008; NOAA OCRM and OHC 2010):

- Prioritize connectivity of habitat (focus on activities that connect habitats to allow for habitat and species migration as climate changes).
- Reduce existing stressors (in the absence of site-specific forecasts of climate change impacts or ecosystem responses, focus on reducing existing stressors such as pollution and habitat fragmentation that hinder the ability of species or ecosystems to withstand climatic events).

- Protect key ecosystem features (focus management and protection strategies on structural characteristics, organisms, or areas that represent important keystone or trophic functions that are necessary for the overall system).
- Maintain diversity (identify and conserve a diversity of habitats and species within an ecosystem to provide resilience and a source for recovery).

Some specific considerations can be applied to potential restoration designs to evaluate whether, in light of potential effects of climate change, restoration investments will be maintained and restoration will likely persist and provide ecosystem benefits into the longer-term future. The following restoration-specific considerations or best management practices can be applied as guidance to the selection and design of restoration actions in the lower Willamette River (NOAA OCRM and OHC 2010):

- Higher air temperatures may result in longer growing seasons, especially for nonnative, invasive plant species that compete with native species. Restoration projects must include plans for managing invasive plants and supporting the establishment of native plant assemblages.
- Sea level rise emphasizes the importance of resilience and adaptability of shorelines or active channel margins. Projects must be designed to consider changing water levels, such that incremental water level rises do not inundate the entire project. Project designs should not focus on providing isolated habitat features in locations where their function would be impaired by changing water level.
- Project designs should consider a range of elevations in identifying the project footprint. For example, planting at higher elevations should be included where feasible, as areas that are now upland may become riparian in the future. Transition and buffer zones should be maintained or created; barriers should be removed where possible to allow rising water levels to create additional habitat types and increase connectivity.
- Modeling should be used to anticipate hydrologic change when planning hydrologic reconnection projects. Greater potential for surge flooding may result from climate change; potential effects on infrastructure and private property must be considered and addressed through project design. Opportunities to remove or relocate infrastructure from flood-prone areas should be considered.

Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative

The **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** offers the opportunity to incorporate both the general adaptability principles as well as the specific restoration design best management practices into the Restoration Plan to ensure that resiliency to climate change is increased with every action implemented under the plan. Specifically, this alternative will address potential effects on juvenile Chinook salmon run timing and estuary survival by emphasizing the restoration of off-channel habitats in the lower Willamette River. Off-channel habitat for resting and rearing, and predation on juveniles that are reaching the estuary too small and suffering increased predation rates, are already significant limiting factors for juvenile salmon. Anticipated effects of climate change will exacerbate those effects. An integrated, multispecies, habitat-based approach better reflects the adaptability principles of restoring connectivity of habitats and maintaining diversity of species and habitats, as projects selected under this alternative are more likely to benefit a range of species and habitats.

1 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

2 Some restoration projects selected and implemented under the **Species-Specific**
3 **Restoration Planning Alternative** would be the same as, or similar to, habitat restoration
4 actions implemented under the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**, and
5 the design considerations could be similarly applied. However, the species-specific approach
6 may not be as responsive to the general adaptability principles described above. For
7 example, the adaptability principles urge that management and protection strategies focus
8 “on structural characteristics, organisms, or areas that represent important keystones or
9 trophic functions that are necessary for the overall system.” Focusing narrowly on the needs
10 of one species could preclude opportunities to restore overall system function; further,
11 actions could be taken under this alternative that could directly impair the survival of
12 another potentially injured species.

13 **4.3.10.3 Environmental Health and Noise**

14 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

15 No long-term risks to environmental health would be expected to result from projects under
16 the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** since analysis of future projects
17 would include the consideration of whether construction of a project could expose or
18 mobilize contaminants and would propose techniques to avoid increased risks. This would
19 occur in tiered environmental assessments. A health and safety plan would be in place to
20 address any potential hazards during construction, and all appropriate safety equipment
21 would be used. It is anticipated that habitat projects implemented under this alternative
22 would result in short-term minor adverse indirect noise impacts in a small area around each
23 project location from the use of heavy equipment during the construction phase of the
24 projects. Outside of the immediate project area the increase in noise should be minimal.
25 Restoration projects will be subject to the noise ordinances in place in the applicable
26 jurisdiction and must acquire noise permits or variances if construction would create noise
27 levels beyond those allowed outright. In the long term, an increase in riparian vegetation
28 may provide a noise buffer along the river.

29 **Species Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

30 This analysis also applies to the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**, with the
31 addition that any facilities constructed as part of a species-specific restoration project (e.g.,
32 an artificial propagation facility) may generate minor long-term adverse indirect impacts
33 from increased noise surrounding the facility. Noise impacts would need to be considered as
34 part of future environmental analysis.

35 **4.3.10.4 Floodplain and Flood Control**

36 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

37 Under the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**, implementation of
38 restoration would improve and/or increase the amount of potential floodplain habitat and
39 connectivity. Increasing floodplain habitat, connectivity and vegetation maximizes the level
40 of ecological functions within and bordering restoration areas and helps to stabilize river
41 banks, control erosion and sedimentation, improve water quality by filtering pollutants, and
42 increase storage capacity. Thus, this alternative would have a long-term moderate-major
43 beneficial direct impact. Short-term adverse impacts would occur during construction from
44 disturbance to the existing floodplain. Where levees or dams would be removed, long-term

1 changes in floodplain location may be expected and should be evaluated as part of future
2 environmental analysis.

3 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

4 Under the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**, implementation of habitat
5 restoration projects could improve and/or increase the amount of potential floodplain
6 habitat within the project area based on a selected species or group of species' habitat
7 requirements. Species-specific non-habitat-oriented projects, such as artificial propagation
8 projects, would likely not improve the floodplain or flood control. Thus, there could be no
9 impacts or long-term minor to moderate beneficial indirect impacts. It is also possible these
10 projects could adversely affect floodplain and flood control by adding impervious surface,
11 although it is likely that separate regulatory requirements would eliminate this potential
12 concern. Short-term adverse impacts would occur during construction from disturbance to
13 the existing floodplain if projects affected the floodplain.

14 **4.3.10.5 Water Quality**

15 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

16 The **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** is expected to cause minor limited
17 short-term adverse direct impacts through increases in turbidity where in-water work is part
18 of a restoration activity. In addition, streamside work could add sediment or other pollution
19 to stormwater runoff into the project area's waters, and there is potential for unanticipated
20 release of contaminants during in-water excavation. Best management practices will be
21 used that will define the time of year in-water or near-water work would be allowed, limit
22 turbidity increases and duration, capture and treat stormwater as appropriate, and require
23 water quality monitoring during construction. Pollutants listed on the CWA 303(d) list are
24 not expected to be present at the restoration sites, will be cleaned up prior to restoration
25 activities, or will be isolated from restoration activities. In addition, it is expected that some
26 or all of the projects implemented under this alternative will add and/or enhance riparian
27 vegetation which could improve temperature in 303(d) listed areas and decrease
28 stormwater sediment and contaminants input, addressing a parameter of concern in the
29 lower Willamette River. These improvements would be long-term minor beneficial indirect
30 impacts.

31 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

32 The above discussion generally also applies to the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning**
33 **Alternative**. However, species-specific projects such as artificial propagation, might include
34 withdrawal and discharge of water to the project area. Any water withdrawal would require
35 a water right that does not adversely affect a 303(d) water course, and water discharge
36 would need to be treated to comply with water quality regulations. Artificial propagation
37 facilities may also include wastewater and stormwater discharges depending on facility
38 design and components. Impacts from wastewater and stormwater for individual
39 restoration projects would be evaluated in tiered environmental assessments for those
40 projects, and all restoration projects must obtain the applicable permits for development.

41 **4.4 UNIQUE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE GEOGRAPHIC AREA**

42 The Portland Harbor area is highly modified, and the loss of natural habitat is a significant
43 problem for aquatic species such as Chinook salmon and Pacific lamprey, and aquatic-
44 dependent species such as bald eagle, and semi-aquatic mammals. The loss of natural

1 habitat has also resulted in reduced aesthetic quality. Implementation of NRDA restoration
2 projects would yield positive environmental impacts for the humans and the natural
3 resources that use Portland Harbor.

4 The project area was identified as the most important portion of the lower Willamette River
5 for juvenile Chinook salmon by a panel of experts convened by the Trustee Council. The
6 panel's goal was to develop a scientific foundation for restoration planning for the Portland
7 Harbor Superfund site based on needs of juvenile Chinook and is more fully described in
8 Section 5.3, Geographic Priorities. In addition to identifying the project area as a highly
9 important rearing and feeding location, the panel found that it is also the most altered
10 section of the river. The most limited or scarce habitat types within this area include refuge
11 from mainstem Willamette River flows, shallow water and beach habitats with or without
12 large wood assemblages, and undulating natural shorelines. The fact that the panel found
13 that this area is both the most important for juvenile Chinook salmon in the lower
14 Willamette River and the most degraded with respect to habitat features creates a unique
15 setting and opportunity for restoration projects. The Trustee Council has established a policy
16 that requires at least one-half of the restoration occur within the SSA and up to one-half
17 outside of the SSA, but within the broader focus area. Effects from restoration under either
18 the **Integrated Habitat** or **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternatives** would
19 improve the conditions within this unique geographic area.

20 The area is also important for commerce, and this must be accommodated when
21 implementing restoration under either the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning**
22 **Alternative** or **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**.

23 **4.5 CONTROVERSIAL ASPECTS OF THE ALTERNATIVES OR THEIR LIKELY** 24 **EFFECTS ON THE HUMAN ENVIRONMENT**

25 In NEPA analysis, the term *controversial* refers to "cases where a substantial dispute exists
26 as to the size, nature, or effect of the major federal action rather than to the existence of
27 opposition to a use" *Found. For N. Am. Wild Sheep v. U.S. Dep't of Agric.*, 681 F.2d 1172,
28 1182 (9th Cir. 1982).

29 Actions and effects of restoration implemented under the **Integrated Habitat Restoration**
30 **Planning Alternative** are not anticipated to be controversial, because there is not
31 substantial dispute as to the size, nature or effect from habitat restoration.

32 Under the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**, artificial propagation of
33 salmonids at a new or upgraded fish hatchery would be a potential restoration project.
34 There are substantially different opinions regarding the beneficial and adverse effects of
35 artificial propagation of salmonids at fish hatcheries. For more than a century artificial
36 propagation has been viewed as a substitute for addressing the causes of salmon decline,
37 such as loss and degradation of habitat, blockage of migratory routes, and over-harvest.

38 While scientists have identified many risks that hatcheries pose for wild populations,
39 including genetic, ecological, behavioral, fish health and overfishing, it is more difficult to
40 predict whether damaging effects to natural populations will occur, and if they do, how
41 serious the effects will be. Meanwhile, artificial propagation has strong support from groups
42 that rely on hatchery fish for commercial, recreational, and tribal harvest, as well as for jobs.
43 Thus, there are substantial disagreements on the effects of artificial propagation for salmon
44 and whether or not artificial propagation should be continued and/or increased in the
45 Pacific Northwest.

4.6 HIGHLY UNCERTAIN OR INVOLVE UNKNOWN RISKS

There is substantial uncertainty about the location, timing, and description of restoration that will be implemented under the guidance of the Restoration Plan, because the NRDA process is ongoing and because there are many individual PRPs who will need to implement restoration. The uncertainty is reduced through the development of the Restoration Plan which sets geographic limits, defines desired types of restoration, and includes implementation, management and monitoring requirements. The uncertainty is also limited through the inclusion of Appendix A, the Ecological Restoration Portfolio, which provides locations and descriptions of restoration concepts that the Trustee Council finds appropriate for NRDA restoration for Portland Harbor.

There are risks associated with any restoration effort, such as projects under the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**, especially in a highly developed area like Portland Harbor. Because the shoreline is highly modified, there is some uncertainty about what will be found at a given site given the variety of materials that have been used as fill and the history of contamination in the area. Prior to implementing any restoration project, site investigations will be conducted to minimize the risk of encountering problems during construction, and a project could require remediation actions or be redesigned or abandoned if significant problems are found. The same is largely true for the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**.

4.7 PRECEDENTIAL EFFECT OF THE ALTERNATIVES ON FUTURE ACTIONS

The Trustee Council believes that restoration projects such as those anticipated for later selection and implementation in Portland Harbor under the guidance of the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** and the other habitat enhancements being planned by other groups will exert strong positive influences on resources utilizing the area. Enhancing and creating fish and wildlife habitat benefits the area's natural resources, helps to protect and improve water quality, bolsters native plant communities, enhances the visual quality of the area, and provides educational and recreational opportunities for the public. No negative precedential effects would be anticipated from the restoration effort under the guidance of the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**, and this alternative follows approaches used successfully in other NRDA cases.

It is less clear whether negative precedential effects would result from implementation of projects under the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**, since a wide variety of project types could be included in this alternative. One potential negative precedent would be that certain potentially injured species would benefit while others would not because of cost, opportunities, and public interest in projects.

4.8 LIKELY VIOLATIONS OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION LAWS

There are a number of potentially applicable laws and regulations that would govern restoration projects selection and implemented under the guidance of the proposed Restoration Plan under either the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** or **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**. There are also several regulatory requirements that are typically evaluated during the federal and state permitting process for individual restoration projects. A brief review of potentially applicable laws and regulations that may pertain to these projects is presented in Appendix E. The project manager for each individual restoration project would ensure that there is coordination among these

1 programs and that project implementation and monitoring are in compliance with all
2 applicable laws and regulations. The Trustee Council anticipates that there would be no
3 violations of any applicable laws or regulations associated with projects under the guidance
4 of either the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** or **Species-Specific**
5 **Restoration Planning Alternative**.

6 **4.9 INTRODUCTION OF NONINDIGENOUS SPECIES**

7 No nonindigenous species will be introduced as part of the implementation of any
8 restoration projects under the guidance of the Restoration Plan. Existing invasive and
9 nonnative plant species would be replaced with native species in accordance with the
10 monitoring program and site-specific vegetation plans for the **Integrated Habitat**
11 **Restoration Planning Alternative** and for habitat projects under the **Species-Specific**
12 **Restoration Planning Alternative**.

13 **4.10 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SHORT-TERM USES OF THE HUMAN** 14 **ENVIRONMENT AND THE ENHANCEMENT OF LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY**

15 Implementation of individual restoration projects under the guidance of the **Integrated**
16 **Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** would involve some short-term, localized effects
17 to the environment, but these short-term effects would be offset considerably by
18 improvements in long-term productivity of habitats and human uses such as recreation and
19 aesthetic enjoyment. No adverse effects to long-term productivity are expected.

20 With implementation of individual restoration projects under the guidance of the **Species-**
21 **Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**, short-term, localized impacts to the environment
22 would occur, but long-term productivity would be limited to one species or a limited
23 number of species per restoration project.

24 **4.11 IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENT OF RESOURCES**

25 Under the **Integrated Habitat Restoration or Species-Specific Restoration Planning**
26 **Alternatives** there would be some commitment of resources for project implementation;
27 however, a comparison between the two in terms of planning alternatives is not possible at
28 this time. Specific commitment of resources will be evaluated in the tiered documents.

29 **4.12 UNAVOIDABLE ADVERSE IMPACTS**

30 Unavoidable adverse impacts could occur during the construction of individual projects
31 when they are implemented in the future under the guidance of the Restoration Plan. Such
32 potential unavoidable adverse impacts would be expected to be limited to temporary
33 increases in turbidity during in-water construction, temporary disturbance and removal of
34 upland vegetation on banks and adjacent uplands (e.g., for bank regrading), increases in
35 noise, or similar effects associated with site preparation and implementation of restoration
36 construction. Any short-term unavoidable adverse impacts would be expected to not be
37 significant and would be the foundation for permanent improvements resulting from
38 restoration actions. These temporary adverse effects are considered unavoidable because a
39 majority of restoration actions will require disturbance of existing locations in order to
40 implement the restoration action, but they will be fully addressed in project-specific
41 environmental analysis documents tiered off this Draft PEIS/RP.

1 Permanent access restrictions to some restoration project sites may be implemented to
 2 protect natural resources. In the event that access restriction occurs on recreation land that
 3 was previously accessible to the public, this would be an unavoidable long-term adverse
 4 impact that would be fully evaluated under NEPA for that specific restoration project.

5 **4.13 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES CONCLUSIONS**

6 Table 4-1 summarizes the magnitude, short- or long-term nature, and adverse or beneficial
 7 nature of impacts described above for each resource.

8

Table 4-1. Summary of Impacts

Resource Area	Term	No-Action	Species Specific Restoration	Integrated Habitat Restoration
Land Use	Short	None	None	None
	Long	None	Moderate (-) and (+)	Minor (-) and (+)
Shoreline Use	Short	None	None to minor (-)	Minor to moderate (-)
	Long	None ^a	None to minor (+)	Minor to moderate (+)
Aesthetics	Short	None	None to minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None	None to minor (+)	Minor to moderate (+)
Socioeconomics	Short	None	Moderate to major (+)	Moderate to major (+)
	Long	None ^a	Minor (-) and major(+)	Minor to major (-) and (+)
Cultural and Historic Resources	Short	None	Undetermined	Undetermined
	Long	None	Undetermined	Undetermined and moderate (+)
Energy	Short	None	None	None
	Long	None	None	None
Geologic and Soil Resources	Short	None	Minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None ^a	Minor to moderate (+)	Minor to moderate (+)
Recreation	Short	None	Minor to moderate (-)	Minor to moderate (-)
	Long	None ^a	Minor to moderate (-) and (+)	Minor to moderate (-) and (+)
Transportation, Utilities and Public Services	Short	None	Minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None	Minor (-)	None anticipated

Resource Area	Term	No-Action	Species Specific Restoration	Integrated Habitat Restoration
Wetlands	Short	None	Undetermined	Minor (-)
	Long	None ^a	Undetermined, possible minor (-)	Minor to moderate (+)
Biological Resources (including federally listed species)	Short	None	Minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None ^a	Moderate (+)	Major (+)
Air Quality	Short	None	Minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None	None to undetermined (-)	None to minor (+)
Climate	Short	None	Minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None ^a	Minor (+)	Minor to moderate (+)
Environmental Health and Noise	Short	None	Minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None	Minor (-)	None anticipated
Floodplain and Flood Control	Short	None	None to minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None ^a	None to moderate (+)	Moderate to major (+)
Water Quality	Short	None	Minor (-)	Minor (-)
	Long	None ^a	None to minor (+)	Minor to moderate (+)

a Resource remains in a degraded state.

The summary shows that the impacts of the preferred **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** are very similar to those of the **Species-specific Restoration Planning Alternative**. Where the differences occur, the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** overall provides greater beneficial impacts and lesser adverse impacts to the environment. This section summarizes the reasons for dismissing the **No-Action** and **Species-specific Restoration Planning Alternatives** and provides more clarity on the rationale for the preference for the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**.

4.13.1 No-Action Alternative

For many resources, the **No-Action Alternative** would have no effect, adverse or beneficial, and in many cases it would allow for the persistence of a degraded state of the resource. Where it is predicted to have an effect, that effect would be adverse. Given this analysis, the **No-Action Alternative** is not consistent with the goal under CERCLA and OPA to restore natural resources and services that were injured or lost as a result of the release of hazardous substances or oil. It does not meet the purpose and need and has a low likelihood of success in terms of compensating for any injury to natural resources.

In terms of cost, the **No-Action Alternative** is the least expensive because it requires no funding, however the public would not receive compensation for losses that occurred in the past or are ongoing. Under this alternative, the Trustee Council would not meet its mandate

1 under CERCLA/OPA to make the public and environment whole for injuries to natural
2 resources from the releases of hazardous substances and oil. Because interim losses of
3 natural resources and services have occurred and continue to occur during the period of
4 recovery, and technically feasible alternatives exist to compensate for these losses, the
5 Trustee Council determined that restoration actions are required. Therefore, the **No-Action**
6 **Alternative** is not the preferred alternative identified by the Trustee Council.

7 **4.13.2 Species Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

8 The **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative** has a moderate potential for short-
9 term adverse impacts to water and sediment quality, habitat conditions, and fish and
10 wildlife species. These impacts would be expected to be similar to those for the **Integrated**
11 **Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**. However, other, potentially more significant
12 kinds of impacts could result from non-habitat restoration projects. For example, longer-
13 term adverse impacts to water and sediment quality could result from construction of new
14 hatcheries, net pens, or aquaculture facilities. In addition, use of artificial propagation for
15 restoration of fish populations remains controversial, which could provide additional
16 challenges for implementation of this alternative.

17 A species-specific restoration approach would be most appropriate if one species were
18 injured by the hazardous substance and oil releases, because projects could be designed to
19 address injuries to the specific affected species. However, when there are multiple species
20 potentially affected with a number of different life histories, trophic levels, overlapping
21 habitats, and other considerations, as is the case for this NRDA, a species-specific
22 restoration approach poses several problems. Targeting restoration for one or a few species
23 may result in little or no restoration benefits to address any injuries of non-targeted species.

24 The **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative** would also be problematic for PRPs
25 planning to implement their own projects, because they would have to identify separate
26 potential restoration projects for each injured species as part of a settlement to resolve
27 their NRDA liability.

28 It is likely that the process of restoration project selection under the **Species-Specific**
29 **Restoration Planning Alternative** would take longer and be less efficient than for the
30 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**, because of the additional time
31 required to assess the multitude of different types of projects and levels of restoration
32 required, resulting in delayed restoration and higher planning costs. The **Species-Specific**
33 **Restoration Planning Alternative** would result in less predictability, because a large number
34 of different types of non-habitat restoration could be considered at a number of different
35 locations. For these reasons the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative** is not the
36 preferred alternative.

37 **4.13.3 Preferred Alternative: Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning**

38 The **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative** is designated as the preferred
39 alternative. It will result in major improvement in habitat (water, sediment quality, etc.)
40 over the long term. By clearly laying out the types of projects that the Trustee Council finds
41 appropriate, PRPs will be able to use these guidelines to develop potential project concepts
42 for settlement discussions with the Trustee Council. Use of this alternative will be more
43 efficient for the Trustee Council, because there will be a consistent set of criteria and a
44 methodology for evaluating potential projects, based on conservative and precautionary

1 assumptions about a small number of species most likely injured in Portland Harbor. This
2 will result in lower process-associated costs, reducing costs to PRPs.

3 This alternative facilitates the establishment of a cash-out option for potential settlements,
4 because there are existing habitat restoration opportunities in the SSA and the broader
5 focus area that match the types of projects that could be implemented as part of this
6 restoration planning effort. This would allow the development of a reasonable restoration
7 cost estimate for construction, monitoring, adaptive management, and Trustee Council
8 administrative costs.

9 This alternative is proposed as preferred because it is the most suited of the alternatives to
10 fulfill the goal of NRDA under CERCLA and OPA to restore injured natural resources and
11 services and meet the purpose and need for restoration planning. It is specifically designed
12 to improve habitats that function in support of multiple fish and wildlife resources, as well
13 as the food base for these species. More detail about the **Integrated Habitat Restoration**
14 **Planning Alternative** can be found in Chapter 5 through Chapter 7 in this Draft PEIS/RP.

15 **4.14 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS**

16 Cumulative impacts are impacts on the environment that result from the incremental
17 impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future
18 actions regardless of what agency or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative
19 impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place
20 over a period of time.

21 The range of actions that must be considered includes not only the project proposal but all
22 connected and similar actions that could contribute to cumulative effects. For the
23 Restoration Plan, connected and similar actions include the remediation efforts associated
24 with CERCLA for the Superfund site and other restoration plans that guide activities affecting
25 the same resources as the restoration guidance in this Draft PEIS/RP. Section 7.1 identifies
26 and describes several plans that may have similar effects as this plan. Along with the
27 remedial actions, these plans are being considered as the connected and similar past,
28 present and reasonably foreseeable future actions. They include the following:

- 29 • City of Portland's River Plan (North, Central and South Reaches)
- 30 • Upper Willamette River Conservation and Recovery Plan for Chinook Salmon and
31 Steelhead
- 32 • Lower Columbia Recovery Plan (Estuary Module)
- 33 • Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project
- 34 • Willamette River Habitat Protection and Restoration Program
- 35 • Lower Willamette River Ecosystem Restoration General Investigation (USACE and
36 City of Portland, Water Resources Development Act [WRDA])
- 37 • DSL Lower Willamette River Management Plan

38 Minor to moderate direct and indirect short-term impacts that would result from
39 restoration construction activities guided by the plan are anticipated for aesthetics, air
40 quality, environmental health and noise, and potentially wetlands and water quality. These
41 impacts would typically occur due to increased dust, noise and exhaust fumes, and potential
42 exposure and disturbance of contaminated soils from construction equipment as well as

1 temporary increases in water turbidity from in-water work. The potential for cumulative
2 impacts from these short-term impacts and from long-term impacts are discussed for each
3 environmental discipline below.

4 The geographic scope of the cumulative impacts analysis for restoration planning for
5 Portland Harbor is the same as the geographic scope of the project area. The project area,
6 described in Chapter 3, consists of the Portland Harbor SSA and the broader focus area. The
7 project area generally extends 0.25 miles landward from the river bank. The overall
8 footprint of projects that would be built under the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning**
9 **Alternative** or **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative** would be relatively small
10 in the context of the project area. Projects implemented under the other similar plans would
11 likely be similar in scale, reducing the potential for overall cumulative impacts. Cumulative
12 indirect impacts to these resources are addressed below.

13 **4.14.1 Land Use, Shoreline Use and Aesthetics**

14 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

15 In the short term, the aesthetics of the lower Willamette River in the project area will
16 experience minor adverse impacts from soil and vegetation disturbance and the presence of
17 construction equipment and stockpiled materials. The conditions and activities associated
18 with an urbanized river shoreline reduce the negative cumulative aesthetic effects overall.
19 Additionally, the projects implemented under this Draft PEIS/RP and those implemented
20 under similar plans will likely not occur all at the same time, so short-term impacts are
21 expected to be isolated and relatively small. No significant cumulative short-term impacts
22 are expected. The aesthetics of the lower Willamette River will be improved in the long term
23 due to increased presence of natural shoreline habitat, structure and vegetation. The ability
24 to access shoreline areas for recreation will be increased through recreational restoration
25 actions.

26 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

27 The **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative** would have the same potential for
28 cumulative impacts to land use, shoreline use and aesthetics, although there would likely be
29 less long-term aesthetic improvement if fewer habitat-based projects were constructed.

30 **4.14.2 Socioeconomics**

31 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

32 Under the **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**, if it were to occur,
33 permanent conversion of economically important land to a restoration use has the potential
34 for cumulative impacts. The same analysis discussed in Section 4.3.2 is applicable on the
35 cumulative scale. Many opportunities for restoration exist on publicly owned land that does
36 not currently generate income comparable to active industrial or commercial uses.

37 Restoration can occur along the shoreline and not adversely impact ongoing economic
38 activity on a site. Where land is zoned for commercial or industrial development along the
39 banks of the lower Willamette River, activities are also typically subject to federal, state and
40 local environmental regulations, which control impacts to the river, riverbank, and some
41 adjacent floodplain and riparian areas. Thus, restoration in these areas would not have a
42 significant economic impact because commercial and industrial development is already fully
43 or partially limited by regulation.

1 Based on preliminary estimates of the amount of restoration likely needed to compensate
2 for any loss to potentially injured species, the Trustee Council is aware that access to
3 sufficient land has already been secured that does not require conversion of land from an
4 industrial use. Given this information, the potential for long-term cumulative adverse
5 economic impacts is reduced. Additionally, because no adverse effect is anticipated on
6 industrial and shipping activities from restoration under this plan, no cumulative effects on
7 these activities are anticipated.

8 The size, location and total number of restoration projects that may be developed under
9 other present and future plans considered as connected and similar actions is unknown. It is
10 not possible to determine whether a cumulative effect to the economic health of Portland
11 Harbor would result from those actions.

12 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

13 It is not possible to determine whether a significant cumulative effect to the economic
14 health of Portland Harbor would result from the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning**
15 **Alternative**. This alternative may involve many different types of actions and is potentially
16 less likely to involve permanent conversion of economically important land to a restoration
17 use as might happen in integrated habitat restoration.

18 **4.14.3 Cultural and Historic Resources**

19 There are no anticipated cumulative impacts from either the **Integrated Habitat Restoration**
20 **Planning Alternative** or the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative** because
21 there are no effects anticipated from the federal action.

22 **4.14.4 Energy**

23 There are no anticipated cumulative impacts from either the **Integrated Habitat Restoration**
24 **Planning Alternative** or the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative** because
25 there are no effects anticipated from the federal action.

26 **4.14.5 Geologic and Soil Resources**

27 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

28 Expected direct short-term impacts may include soil disturbance caused by grading,
29 excavation, and soil removal during project implementation. Erosion will be controlled
30 through best management practices at individual restoration projects. In some cases there
31 may be beneficial reuse of clean soils. All projects would be required to comply with
32 removal/fill permits. The projects implemented under the Restoration Plan and those
33 implemented under similar plans will likely not occur all at the same time, so short-term
34 impacts are expected to be isolated and relatively small. No significant cumulative short-
35 term impacts are expected.

36 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

37 The same cumulative impacts analysis applies to the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning**
38 **Alternative**.

4.14.6 Recreation

Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative

This restoration planning effort along with the other similar plans and actions could have a cumulative beneficial impact on some types of recreation in the long term including boating, fishing and wildlife viewing. Improved aesthetics would improve recreational boating and wildlife viewing, while fish health improvements and increased shoreline access could improve recreational fishing. On-shore access to some recreation sites could potentially be restricted, but given the size of the project area, the increases in shoreline access in recreational areas, and uncertainty about all restoration locations, it is unlikely this will be a cumulatively significant effect. Public use on any restoration project site would need to be carefully considered and designed, and potentially redirected, in order to minimize any degradation of potential NRDA-related ecological value.

Short-term adverse impacts include temporary access restrictions, adverse aesthetic impacts, noise and construction debris that would negatively affect recreation. However, the projects implemented under the Restoration Plan and those implemented under similar plans will likely not occur all at the same time, so short-term impacts are expected to be isolated and relatively small.

Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative

The same cumulative impacts analysis applies to the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**.

4.14.7 Transportation, Utilities and Public Services

Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative

Minor transportation detours and delays may be caused by implementation of restoration projects. However, the projects implemented under the Restoration Plan and those implemented under similar plans will likely not occur all at the same time, so short-term impacts are expected to be isolated and relatively small.

Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative

This alternative would have the same minor and not cumulatively significant transportation impacts as described above. In addition, because of the potential for various types of restoration projects, including facilities for artificial propagation, there could also be long- and short-term minor impacts to utilities and public services. It is unlikely these impacts would be cumulatively significant; however, it is not possible to determine at this time because the variety of types of these projects that would be implemented under this alternative is unknown.

4.14.8 Wetlands

Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative

Short-term disturbance from construction activities may adversely impact wetlands if any are present at restoration sites. The impacts include soil disturbance, temporary vegetation displacement, and noise disturbance. Any short-term disturbance within wetlands under these programs is designed to provide long-term benefit, and all projects will be in compliance with Section 404 of the CWA. Additionally, the projects implemented under the Restoration Plan and those implemented under similar plans will likely not occur all at the

1 same time, so short-term impacts are expected to be isolated and relatively small. There are
2 no cumulatively significant long-term adverse impacts anticipated to wetlands.

3 Implementation of the Restoration Plan could contribute to cumulative long-term benefits
4 to wetland habitats if multiple programs improve wetland habitat.

5 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

6 The same cumulative impacts analysis applies to the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning**
7 **Alternative**.

8 **4.14.9 Biological Resources and Federally Listed Species**

9 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

10 Short-term construction activities could cause temporary adverse effects to biological
11 resources through increased turbidity, noise, and reduced air quality. Construction will be
12 implemented in a manner that avoids short-term effects as much as possible using best
13 management practices. The projects implemented under the Restoration Plan and those
14 implemented under similar plans will likely not occur all at the same time, so short-term
15 impacts are expected to be isolated and relatively small.

16 The integrated habitat approach to restoration prioritizes restoration projects that will have
17 major long-term beneficial impacts by improving fish and other species' habitat structure
18 and function and, therefore, provide major benefit to these species with increased habitat
19 quantity and quality. There is potential for major beneficial cumulative impacts to biological
20 resources and federally listed species, especially in combination with other similar programs
21 that improve similar resources throughout the project area.

22 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

23 The **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative** would also have the same minor
24 short-term construction impacts. However, because individual restoration projects would
25 target one species for restoration, it is not possible to determine whether a long-term
26 cumulative beneficial impact would result from this alternative.

27 **4.14.10 Public Health and Safety**

28 **4.14.10.1 Air Quality**

29 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

30 Adverse air quality impacts on a cumulative basis would be limited to short-term increases
31 in dust and construction equipment emissions. Projects would minimize effects through use
32 of best management practices for operations. The projects implemented under the
33 Restoration Plan and those implemented under similar plans will likely not occur all at the
34 same time, so short-term impacts are expected to be isolated and relatively small. It is not
35 anticipated that cumulatively significant impacts to air quality would occur.

36 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

37 The same cumulative impacts analysis applies to the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning**
38 **Alternative** with the addition that any projects that involve construction of a facility would
39 also be required to meet all air quality standards.

1 **4.14.10.2 Climate**

2 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

3 Actions implemented under this alternative are not anticipated to have any cumulative
4 effect on production of emissions that are believed to affect climate. However, to the extent
5 that integrated habitat restoration projects increase shoreline resiliency (through
6 restoration of river banks and riparian areas) and increase flood storage and floodplain
7 connectivity (by removing infrastructure from the shoreline and floodplain, allowing for
8 inundation of off-channel habitats), they may help support the resiliency of the ecosystem
9 and reduce the susceptibility of infrastructure and property to the effects of climate change.

10 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

11 To the extent that selection of this planning alternative results in shoreline and floodplain
12 restoration as described above, cumulative beneficial effects would be similar to the
13 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**. However, if this alternative results in
14 the construction of facilities (such as hatcheries) that may be located within the floodplain,
15 the beneficial cumulative effect of reduced vulnerability of infrastructure to the effects of
16 climate change would not be achieved.

17 **4.14.10.3 Environmental Health and Noise**

18 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

19 Short-term increases in noise from construction activity will not be cumulatively significant
20 given the background noise levels already present along much of the lower Willamette
21 River. Environmental health risks will be limited by use of appropriate on-site construction
22 plans. The projects implemented under the Restoration Plan and those implemented under
23 similar plans will likely not occur all at the same time, so short-term impacts are expected to
24 be isolated and relatively small. No significant cumulative effects are anticipated.

25 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

26 The same cumulative impacts analysis applies to the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning**
27 **Alternative**.

28 **4.14.10.4 Floodplain and Flood Control**

29 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

30 The beneficial impacts of improving and/or increasing the amount of floodplain habitat and
31 connectivity could have a beneficial cumulative impact in the project area if other
32 restoration plans and a large number of the projects under this plan include this type of
33 work. The benefits include stabilizing river banks, controlling erosion and sedimentation,
34 improving water quality by filtering pollutants, and increasing storage capacity. However,
35 whether the projects would include a floodplain habitat and connectivity component is
36 unknown, so the cumulative impact is unknown.

37 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

38 The same cumulative impacts analysis applies to the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning**
39 **Alternative**.

1 **4.14.10.5 Water Quality**

2 **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning Alternative**

3 Water quality impacts are expected to be minimal and limited to short-term increases in
4 turbidity where in-water work is part of a restoration activity. The projects implemented
5 under the Restoration Plan and those implemented under similar plans will likely not occur
6 all at the same time, so short-term impacts are expected to be isolated and relatively small
7 and not cumulative.

8 Long-term cumulative effects to water quality are expected to be positive by reducing water
9 temperatures and increasing runoff filtering which reduces terrestrial sediment input.

10 **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**

11 This is generally the same for the **Species-Specific Restoration Planning Alternative**,
12 although benefits to water temperature and sediment input would likely be lower under this
13 alternative.

14 **4.15 CONSIDERATION OF MITIGATION MEASURES**

15 The information above analyzes the potential impacts that could be associated with
16 selection and implementation of individual restoration projects under the guidance of the
17 Restoration Plan within the project area. Because this is a programmatic EIS, and at this time
18 the details of specific projects that may be proposed under the Restoration Plan are
19 unknown, the impacts presented above are addressed in general terms. Specific projects
20 would undergo additional environmental analysis to consider the potential effects in detail.
21 Types of mitigation measures may include locally and state-required best management
22 practices for erosion control, reduction in air pollution via dust control during construction
23 and stockpiling of materials, minimizing the area and time of disturbance of sediments and
24 water flow to maximize protection of fish and their habitats, and other mitigation measures
25 as appropriate to the proposed project. These would be considered on a project-specific
26 basis and assessed for their capacity to reduce impacts as part of the analysis and selection
27 of future restoration actions.

28

PART II.

Draft Portland Harbor NRDA Restoration Plan

5. INTEGRATED HABITAT RESTORATION PLANNING

Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning was selected as the preferred alternative for NRDA restoration planning through a comparison of the impacts of the three proposed alternatives (**No-Action**, **Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning**, and **Species-Specific Restoration Planning**). Chapters 5, 6 and 7 provide a more detailed description of Integrated Habitat Restoration Planning.

5.1 GENERAL RESTORATION APPROACH

The Trustee Council is interested in restoring the kinds of habitats that provide benefits to the species that may have been injured as a result of contamination in Portland Harbor. To establish a frame of reference, historical conditions in the lower Willamette River are referred to as a model for the desired mix of productive habitats that have lost function through dredging, shoreline development, and other activities associated with development and urbanization. Restoration of these key habitats will benefit the larger lower Willamette River ecosystem, because the restored habitats contribute to ecosystem processes such as water filtration, nutrient input, and food webs. The Trustee Council seeks projects that contribute to the following objectives:

- Move toward normative hydrology
- Restore floodplain function
- Reestablish floodplain and riparian plant communities
- Improve aquatic and riparian habitat conditions
- Improve river margin habitat (increase complexity)
- Restore habitat that provides ecological value in the landscape context (connectivity, patch size, shape and distance between different patches of habitat)
- Restore recreational services in a manner that minimizes negative impacts to ecological restoration

The Trustee Council prefers restoration projects that enhance ecosystem processes, are integrated into the adjacent landscape, and are naturally sustainable to the greatest extent possible. Individual restoration sites may lend themselves to different approaches, depending on the constraints and opportunities at each site. Close coordination among interested parties and the Trustee Council early in the restoration process will help ensure that the restoration projects include appropriate habitats for the site. When possible, the Trustee Council will work with EPA and the PRPs to incorporate beneficial habitat restoration into remedial project designs. Integrating restoration planning into the remedial process instead of waiting until remediation is complete before implementing restoration can result in cost savings and more expeditious completion of restoration.

The Trustee Council also supports projects that are spatially small, but help restore key habitats in areas lacking key habitat types or features. Smaller projects in priority areas that are highly developed help to create a network of habitats that juvenile Chinook salmon and other species can use as a corridor for migration and refuge.

5.2 RESTORATION OBJECTIVES AND PROCESS

The Trustee Council developed the following primary objectives for this Restoration Plan. Several of these objectives are shared by other restoration plans in the region (see Section 7.1).

1. Implement restoration with a strong nexus to the injuries caused by hazardous substances and oil in Portland Harbor.
2. Provide a functioning and sustainable ecosystem where selected habitats and species of injured fish and wildlife will be enhanced to provide a net gain of habitat function beyond existing conditions.
 - The restored ecosystem need not be pristine, but must contain the functional elements of a healthy ecosystem, support a diversity of habitats and species historically native to the area, and be environmentally sustainable and cost effective.
 - Restoration projects will address limiting factors to fish and wildlife resource use in the area and enhance ecosystem processes.
3. Integrate restoration strategies to increase the likelihood of success.
 - Pursue an ecosystem-based approach to habitat restoration projects by integrating the projects into their surrounding environment and focusing on restoring function and processes as well as habitat features.
 - Set priorities for restoration projects in accordance with sound restoration planning with a focus on habitats that provide functional benefits to injured natural resources. In general, if functioning and diverse habitats similar to naturally occurring habitats are provided, the appropriate species will follow.
 - Preserve existing threatened habitats while restoring or creating new habitats.
 - Limit human disturbance in ecological restoration areas and enhance recreational access in other areas.
4. Coordinate restoration efforts with other planning and regulatory processes to maximize habitat restoration.
 - Protect habitat restoration and preservation sites in perpetuity.
 - Encourage enforcement of existing municipal, county, state, and federal laws and regulations to ensure that restored habitat is not degraded and remaining habitat is protected.
 - Use natural resource damage settlement to help leverage additional funds, property, or services to expand or enhance Portland Harbor restoration projects.
 - Consider nonmonetary components, such as land, long-term stewardship, in-kind services, and PRP-constructed projects under Trustee Council oversight, as part of natural resource damage settlements.
5. Improve recreational opportunities in the Portland Harbor area.
 - Increase access to the river for residents of local neighborhoods.
 - Provide improved fishing based opportunities to local communities through shoreline access to the river.

- 1 • Ensure that recreational restoration projects do not conflict with clean-up and
- 2 restoration goals.
- 3 • Minimize conflict with ecological restoration projects.
- 4 6. Involve the public in restoration planning and implementation.
- 5 • Incorporate public input into restoration planning, implementation, and monitoring.
- 6 • Foster greater public understanding and appreciation of indigenous (native) habitat
- 7 resources.
- 8 • Encourage long-term public stewardship of restoration projects and existing natural
- 9 habitats through education and public involvement.
- 10 • Balance public access at restoration sites against the need to limit disturbance and
- 11 disruption of sites and to the fish and wildlife using those sites, in order to maximize
- 12 benefits to key natural resources.

13 5.3 GEOGRAPHIC PRIORITIES

14 Under both CERCLA and OPA, the Trustee Council is required to use collected damages to
15 “restore, replace, or acquire the equivalent of such natural resources” injured by releases of
16 hazardous substances. 42 U.S.C. § 9607(f)(1). In order to meet this statutory requirement,
17 the Trustee Council must establish a linkage between the proposed restoration actions and
18 the injuries giving rise to the recovered damages. Within this statutory guidance, the
19 Trustees have considerable discretion to choose among alternative restoration projects.
20 Trustees may exercise that discretion by ruling out certain types of restoration projects,
21 prioritizing types of projects or approaches, or requiring consideration of additional factors
22 or criteria.

23 The Trustee Council has determined that restoration within the Portland Harbor SSA itself is
24 the highest priority for compensatory restoration under NRDA. This determination was
25 informed by several factors:

- 26 • Restoration inside the SSA provides the most direct linkage between natural
- 27 resource injury and proposed restoration.
- 28 • Under the ESA, critical habitat has been designated, within the SSA, which is used by
- 29 ESA-listed juvenile Chinook salmon to rest and rear in preparation for entry into the
- 30 lower Columbia River estuary. This critical habitat provides unique functions and
- 31 features for a particular life stage of an ESA-listed species and therefore cannot be
- 32 replaced by habitats that support other life stages.
- 33 • Restoration of tributary spawning habitat only addresses a portion of the potentially
- 34 injured salmon populations (e.g., those populations originating from a particular
- 35 tributary).
- 36 • The proposed restoration must address other (non-salmonid) injured species with
- 37 more limited habitat ranges (e.g., mink).

38 In response to PRP concerns about potentially higher costs and greater complexity
39 associated with restoration projects inside the SSA, the Trustee Council considered
40 expanding the geographic focus area beyond the SSA. To ensure that this evaluation was
41 based on the best available science, the Trustee Council convened an expert panel on

1 juvenile Chinook in 2009. The Trustee Council's charge to the expert panel was to develop a
2 scientific foundation for restoration planning for the Portland Harbor Superfund site based
3 on the habitat needs of juvenile Chinook salmon, a species for which the Trustee Council has
4 information indicating injury and for which the habitat needs overlap with those of other
5 potentially injured resources.

6 The two-day expert panel session was convened for the following purposes:

- 7 • Identify the most relevant scientific literature and technical resources to guide
8 restoration planning.
- 9 • Understand the primary habitat requirements and limiting factors for juvenile
10 Chinook salmon in the lower Willamette River.
- 11 • Identify the types, characteristics, and geographic locations of habitat restoration
12 actions that would provide the greatest benefit for juvenile Chinook salmon.

13 The expert panel reached consensus in the following areas:

- 14 • Juvenile Chinook salmon utilize the lower Willamette River for feeding and rearing
15 before entering the Columbia River estuary to a greater extent than previously
16 believed. Chinook salmon are present almost year round in the lower Willamette
17 River.
- 18 • Both yearling and subyearling (young-of-the-year) juvenile Chinook salmon are
19 found in the lower Willamette River. Although migration rates for subyearlings have
20 not been directly evaluated, studies have shown that the Chinook salmon migration
21 rate increases with fish size. Therefore, subyearlings may spend more substantial
22 amounts of time (more than 2 weeks) than yearlings feeding and developing in the
23 lower Willamette River.
- 24 • The area of the lower Willamette River that is most important for juvenile Chinook
25 salmon extends from Willamette Falls to the mouth of the Willamette River (the
26 definition of the mouth or confluence with the Columbia River includes the lower
27 Columbia River main stem from Hayden Island upstream to the Lewis River
28 confluence downstream), including the confluence areas of the major tributaries
29 (Clackamas, Johnson, Kellogg and Tryon Creeks), and Multnomah Channel.
- 30 • The most limited or scarce habitat types within this area include any refuge from
31 mainstem Willamette River flows (alcoves and off-channel habitats, tributary
32 mouths); shallow water and beach habitats with or without large wood
33 assemblages; and undulating, natural shorelines. Other important potential limiting
34 factors include temperature and toxics, as well competition and predation by
35 nonnative species that are more tolerant of high temperatures and toxics.
- 36 • The extreme scarcity of key habitat types within the SSA makes this area the expert
37 panel's highest priority for restoration actions. Additional justification for this
38 priority was provided by the panel:
 - 39 ➤ The SSA contains the most impaired habitat in the river; the river is almost
40 completely disconnected from its floodplain in this reach, with many ecosystem
41 processes severely impaired. Further, physical alterations to the channel's edge
42 severely limit the availability of nearshore shallow water habitats.

- 1 ➤ The lower Willamette River is the first (lowermost) major tributary junction in
2 the Columbia River Basin.
- 3 ➤ A significant number of threatened and endangered (Columbia River and
4 Willamette River) species use the area; all Willamette River stocks must pass
5 through the SSA twice during their life cycle.
- 6 ➤ The area’s history of toxic contamination poses growth and survival challenges
7 for juvenile salmonids, reducing their resiliency to other stressors.
- 8 ➤ The lower Willamette River contains the largest number of invasive/nonnative
9 species in the Willamette River system, posing a further survival challenge to
10 native salmonids.
- 11 ➤ There is an important opportunity for public education and outreach in the
12 urban area.
- 13 ➤ Habitats within the SSA are underserved by existing, non-NRDA sources of
14 funding for restoration, compared to the mainstem lower Columbia River and
15 tributaries such as the Clackamas River.

16 Informed by the expert panel’s conclusions, the Trustee Council adopted a policy on
17 compensatory restoration for settling parties:

- 18 • At least one-half of the restoration for each settling party must be provided inside
19 the SSA (see Figure 1-1).
- 20 • No more than one-half of the restoration may be provided within the broader focus
21 area, outside of the SSA (including the main stem up to Willamette Falls,
22 Multnomah Channel, and the Oregon side of the lower Columbia River between the
23 east end of Hayden Island and the Multnomah Channel outlet).

24 In developing this policy, the Trustee Council acknowledges the concern that some level of
25 contamination may always be present in the SSA due to its current and future use as an
26 industrialized working harbor. Two main assumptions support the Trustee Council’s
27 geographic priorities policy:

- 28 • ESA-listed juvenile salmonids currently use habitats within the harbor, although
29 their residence time may be limited by lack of available off-channel habitats; this
30 factor contributes to increased mortality at this life stage, as juveniles arrive in the
31 estuary at smaller sizes, becoming more vulnerable to predation and other hazards.
- 32 • The Trustee Council assumes that remedial action in the harbor will reduce the
33 amount of contamination in the SSA, allowing juvenile salmonids to spend more
34 time in the SSA (utilizing restored habitats) without increasing the negative effects
35 of contamination in the area.

36 **5.4 KEY HABITAT TYPES**

37 Several key habitat types have been identified as most important to potentially injured
38 species in Portland Harbor.

- 39 • Off-channel habitat
- 40 • Active channel margin
- 41 • Shallow water habitat

- 1 • Beach habitat
- 2 • Riparian habitat
- 3 • Upland habitat

4 **5.4.1 Off-channel Habitat**

5 The lower Willamette River in the Portland Harbor area offers limited opportunities for
6 juvenile salmonids to escape the high-velocity flow of the mainstem river and rest in
7 sheltered, off-channel areas. Off-channel areas also supply critical foraging opportunities
8 and refuge for wildlife such as mink, otter, and migratory birds. This type of habitat was
9 identified by the expert panel as highly limited within the SSA. Off-channel habitats include
10 the following habitat features:

- 11 • Side channels (flowing water bodies with clearly identifiable upstream and
12 downstream connections to the main channel)
- 13 • Sloughs (small blind channels off the main river that extend into a lagoon or
14 floodplain area during high flow episodes or during the influx of river water during a
15 tidal cycle)
- 16 • Lagoons (shallow water bodies, usually separated from the main channel by a
17 sandbar or sill)
- 18 • Tributary mouths (streams or rivers that flow into the mainstem river)
- 19 • Coves (off-channel, shallow water embayments with or without associated
20 tributaries)
- 21 • Alcoves (water bodies that maintain a downstream connection to the main channel
22 at summer low flow, but have no upstream connection during low flow)

23 **5.4.2 Active Channel Margin**

24 The active channel margin (ACM) is the portion of the river's edge that is located at the
25 interface of unwetted shoreline and shallow water and occurs from the ordinary high water
26 (OHW) mark to ordinary low water (OLW). Young-of-the-year Chinook salmon move in
27 association with the shoreline edge, and persistent vegetation is important. Undulating or
28 irregularly shaped shoreline ACM is preferred, both from a geomorphic perspective
29 (sustained undulations create flow complexities) and from an aspect of providing locations
30 for fish to escape from strong currents. The ACM is preferred habitat for mink as they follow
31 the undulating margin under the cover of vegetation in search of prey.

32 **5.4.3 Shallow Water Habitat**

33 Shallow water habitat includes the areas from the water's edge at the ACM out to a
34 maximum depth of 15 feet below OLW. This habitat is not present in any specific location in
35 the ACM, but rather, shallow water areas move with the rise and fall of river height (flow)
36 and tidal period. In the lower Willamette River, shallow water is only found in nearshore
37 areas of the main channel and could potentially occur in areas of off-channel habitat. Lack of
38 shallow water habitat has been identified as a primary factor limiting foraging opportunities
39 for bald eagles and other fish predators in the Portland Harbor area.

1 **5.4.4 Beach Habitat**

2 Beach habitat is a shallow, shelving shoreline consisting of sand, silt, or fine gravel up to
3 64 mm in diameter. It may also include native bank materials in their natural position (e.g.,
4 clay bank). Vegetation cover varies but may include canopy, understory, and ground cover.
5 Beach habitat tends to accumulate large woody debris from upstream sources; large woody
6 debris tends to develop microhabitats that can provide refuge and feeding areas for juvenile
7 salmonids.

8 **5.4.5 Riparian Habitat**

9 Riparian habitat includes the land shoreward from OHW. In addition to providing highly
10 productive habitat for wildlife, riparian habitat performs a range of functions that also
11 benefits aquatic habitats: it traps and removes sediment from runoff; it stabilizes
12 streambeds and reduces channel erosion; and it traps and removes phosphorus, nitrogen,
13 and other nutrients that can lead to eutrophication of aquatic ecosystems. Vegetated
14 riparian habitat also traps/removes contaminants, stores flood waters, maintains habitat for
15 fish and other aquatic organisms (by moderating water temperatures and providing shelter
16 during high flow events), provides perching and nesting sites for birds, and it acquires
17 woody debris for the ACM by snagging vegetation floating by and providing windfalls and
18 deadfalls from trees in this zone. Mink spend much of their time in thick riparian vegetation
19 adjacent to the waters they hunt in. They prefer the cover to remain safe from predators,
20 while tree stumps, and woody debris (both aquatic and terrestrial) provide critical denning
21 habitat. The width of riparian habitat is often defined as two times the height of mature
22 indigenous trees, roughly 200 feet in the Pacific Northwest. Preferred riparian width
23 identified for bald eagles is at least 330 feet, which supplies suitable perch habitat for
24 foraging and territory defense, as well as providing buffers from human disturbance.

25 **5.4.6 Upland Habitat**

26 Upland habitat includes uplands beyond the riparian (more than 200 feet from the ACM)
27 and outside the currently existing floodplain. It may contain trees and/or vegetated-
28 grass/shrub (with or without invasive species), and can also be unvegetated. This habitat
29 provides perching and nesting sites for birds such as bald eagle and osprey, and also
30 provides habitat for mammals that also use riparian areas for feeding, such as mink and
31 river otter.

32 **5.5 TRIBAL RESOURCE RESTORATION TYPES**

33 The SSA is used by a diverse indigenous population. Native people have been using the
34 resources of the lower Willamette River since time immemorial. These people are now
35 members of tribes that are still active in the perpetuation of their respective ways of life.
36 Tribal members have used and continue to use Portland Harbor for the natural resources
37 that it provides and for other reasons. Tribes have depended historically on a wide range of
38 resources in the area for sustenance as well as for cultural and religious activities. Tribal
39 culture is intricately linked to natural resources.

40 Historically, people traveled to Portland Harbor from near and distant locations. Today, this
41 tradition continues with tribal members coming to Portland Harbor and the lower
42 Willamette River to harvest fish and eels (lamprey), even though many tribal members
43 choose to avoid harvest of contaminated resources. In the past, people were drawn to the
44 lower Willamette River due to the abundance of resources available. These resources

1 supported people that inhabited the area year round as well as those traveling from other
2 areas. Estimates based on Lewis and Clark’s observations suggest that the seasonal
3 population was nearly double the local population.

4 The Trustee Council tribal trustees are conducting an assessment of lost use of tribal
5 resources, including lamprey, salmon and sturgeon, in Phase 2 of the NRDA. Depending on
6 the ultimate scope of the claim determined by the assessment, the tribal trustees will
7 evaluate the degree to which ecological and recreational restoration actions in the SSA and
8 broader focus area are likely to restore tribal resources and/or offset lost uses of tribal
9 resources. Tribal-specific losses include the lost use of these resources for recreation,
10 subsistence, and ceremonial purposes.

11 This evaluation will focus on opportunities to enhance or expand selected restoration
12 options to include key resources of tribal interest as necessary. In addition, the Trustee
13 Council’s preferred native plant list includes many native plants of tribal importance which
14 will be incorporated into restoration projects to help reestablish the natural ecosystem. See
15 Section 6.1.1 and Appendix C for more information.

16 Depending on the ultimate scope of the tribal lost-use claim, opportunities for additional
17 restoration and monitoring designed to directly address lost tribal resources and/or uses
18 also will be evaluated and considered for implementation. For example, tribal resource
19 restoration actions may include projects designed to increase the carrying capacity of
20 supporting habitats for salmon, lamprey and/or sturgeon. They may also include projects
21 that prevent further decline in the number or health of existing resources. Monitoring will
22 be designed to evaluate whether restoration actions are increasing the number of tribal
23 resources utilizing the lower Willamette River and may include measurements of
24 abundance, age class, species composition, utilization of habitats, and other metrics.

25 **5.6 RECREATIONAL RESOURCE RESTORATION TYPES**

26 The Willamette River is a major tributary of the Columbia River and an important location
27 for fishing, boating, canoeing/kayaking, swimming, wildlife viewing, hiking, picnicking, and
28 other recreational uses. Recreational fishing for spring Chinook salmon, steelhead, coho,
29 American shad, and white sturgeon is common. Resident fish species such as largemouth
30 bass, walleye, and black and white crappie, support a large year-round sport fishery.
31 Currently there is little access to the lower Willamette River around Portland Harbor without
32 a boat. Lack of bank access limits the ability of people without boats to pursue recreational
33 fishing within or close to their neighborhoods and homes. Not having local access to the
34 river and its banks also limits those with limited resources from pursuing family-friendly
35 recreational opportunities and easily accessing subsistence food sources.

36 The release of contaminants into the lower Willamette River in Portland Harbor has likely
37 affected recreational use levels and perceptions about the quality of recreational
38 opportunities available on the river. Furthermore, the State of Oregon issued a Portland
39 Harbor fish consumption advisory (FCA) that recommends limited consumption for resident
40 species and sturgeon of retention size. Knowledge of the contamination and these FCAs has
41 likely affected angler use and enjoyment of the river.

42 In Phase 2 of the NRDA, the Trustee Council is conducting an evaluation of lost recreational
43 use. Although some habitat restoration actions designed to offset ecological impacts may
44 indirectly provide some benefits to recreational users of the river, most habitat restoration
45 actions will not have a direct relationship to the recreational loss. Depending on the

1 ultimate scope of the claim determined by the assessment, opportunities for restoration
2 designed to address these lost recreational services will be evaluated and considered for
3 implementation.

4 The Trustee Council is evaluating the potential for restoration actions designed to offset the
5 loss of recreational use and enjoyment of the lower Willamette River. The Trustee Council's
6 priority for recreational restoration is to connect people with the Willamette River for
7 recreational and fishing opportunities.

8 Recreational use restoration projects can be placed into two general categories: projects
9 designed to increase the quantity or quality of resources available for use; or projects
10 designed to increase access to resources for recreational use. Increases in the quantity or
11 quality of available resources may be accomplished through increases in the quantity of
12 available resource stocks (e.g., open space areas, fish populations). Increased access
13 opportunities may be created through improvements in site access points and associated
14 amenities and/or by increasing the number of available access points. The Trustee Council
15 will evaluate opportunities for both types of projects.

16 To achieve these priorities, the Trustee Council will focus on improving access for local
17 communities to the banks of the Willamette River where it is limited, specifically within
18 Portland Harbor. Restoration projects will be designed to provide a quality fishing
19 opportunity along natural shorelines with features desired by anglers. Restoration projects
20 will also be designed to provide safe access to users, with particular consideration for
21 disabled persons and families. Projects will also be designed to limit the impacts of human
22 use on sensitive ecological restoration areas. Finally, the Trustees will incorporate
23 educational components in recreational restoration projects—educational opportunities
24 may include information about fishing opportunities, etiquette, the importance of habitat,
25 fishing requirements and laws, and instructions for novice anglers.

26 The Trustee Council does not intend to focus on recreational restoration that involves
27 structural components such as fishing and boat docks because of their detrimental effects
28 on habitat for the species being targeted by ecological restoration. The Trustee Council
29 would consider exceptions to this policy for specific situations, for example, construction of
30 structures necessary to provide handicapped access, improvements in the safety of existing
31 structures, or construction and/or modification of structures for pollution source control. In
32 such cases the structural components would be designed to limit their ecological impacts.
33 Any such structural components would be subject to a site-specific NEPA process at the
34 appropriate scale and therefore are not discussed in the evaluation of alternatives in
35 Chapter 4 of this document.

1
2

This page intentionally left blank.

6. RESTORATION PRIORITIES AND PROJECT PERFORMANCE

6.1 DESIRED TYPES OF RESTORATION

The Trustee Council is interested in restoring habitats that substantially benefit natural resources impacted by contamination of the lower Willamette River. Therefore, restoration of off-channel habitats and the river's ACM are top priorities. In addition, shorelines and riparian zones, especially those adjoining off-channel habitat and contiguous upland habitats, are targeted habitat priorities because of their ability to support fish and wildlife and their ecological connections to aquatic habitats, such as filtering runoff and providing sources of organic material inputs.

The Trustee Council may entertain other project types as restoration under the NRDA, but clear and specific benefits to injured natural resources must be shown. The restoration of off-channel habitats, the ACM, and associated terrestrial habitats are the primary focus of the Trustee Council for the NRDA process, because these have been determined to provide the greatest direct benefits to potentially injured resources. Preferred project characteristics might include one or more of the following actions:

- Improve, restore, enhance or create off-channel habitat
- Improve, restore or enhance floodplain connectivity
- Remove shoreline armoring and restore more natural shoreline conditions (slope, vegetation, etc.)
- Restore, enhance, or improve upland habitats and their connectivity to other habitats for wildlife
- Protect or secure high-quality or restorable habitats under threat of development
- Develop or improve public access to the river for recreation and passive uses (such as wildlife viewing)
- Minimize conflict between ecological restoration and human use

In addition to the characteristics above, the expert panel identified project qualities and factors that could make one project more desirable for juvenile Chinook salmon than another project that is similarly located. These factors include:

- Restoration actions that would result in high-quality habitat along both banks of a stretch of river
- Projects that provide off-channel habitats or flow refuges at regular intervals ("stepping stones"), especially along the same side of the river
- Restoration actions that provide a connection to a cold water tributary
- Projects that provide cumulative ecosystem services (carbon sequestration, nonstructural flood storage, wetland, wildlife benefits)
- Projects of substantial size (expert panel noted that these are rare within the SSA) so that ecosystem functions and processes are able to maintain habitats with minimal human manipulation or maintenance
- Projects that restore multiple functional habitat types

- Projects that protect existing, high-quality habitats
- Projects that reconnect portions of the historical flood plain
- Projects that enhance connections between local neighborhoods and the river

6.1.1 Preferred Native Plants for Restoration

The Trustee Council’s preferred native planting list for restoration projects is included with this Draft PEIS/RP in Appendix C. The list is the result of a collaborative effort by the Trustee Council to provide a comprehensive list of native plants for parties implementing restoration projects. Initially, this list originated with the tribal trustees who worked to develop an inclusive list of plants native to the Willamette Valley with cultural significance to one or more of the tribes. The tribal trustees worked with Greg Archuleta, Grand Ronde Tribe member and tribal history and cultural consultant, to provide additional and more specific information about each plant’s preferred habitat (Grouping), the elevation at which it is found in the wild (Elevation), availability of seeds and/or starts (Availability of Stock), abundance in the lower Willamette River (Presence), and the relative difficulty of establishing populations through restoration projects (Ease of Establishment). This information was based on Mr. Archuleta’s experience and knowledge of native plants and Willamette Valley restoration projects, as well as research conducted by contacting local plant propagators, including native plant nurseries in the area, and site visits to a number of the proposed restoration sites within the project area.

The preferred native planting list was then reviewed by the state and federal trustees who provided recommendations for plants that should be added to the list, as well as plants that could be removed due to the likelihood that they would establish on their own. For example, the Trustee Council decided to remove cattail (*Typha* spp.) and horsetail (*Equisetum arvense*) from the list due to the fact that, although they are of great importance to the tribal trustees and have many uses for tribal members, these species are highly likely to establish on their own within restoration sites. They could prove to be invasive if planted in an area, outcompeting other native plants that have a more difficult time establishing themselves, but are nonetheless important for the restored habitat.

Parties implementing restoration projects will need to carefully choose species, from this list, that are ecologically appropriate for the habitat being restored and are thus most likely to become established. Trustee Council staff are available to work with restoration implementers to develop a plant list well suited to each restoration project. Additionally, planting in densities appropriate to the natural ecology of the restored site may be an important consideration. Planting in succession may also be necessary. For example, some species will thrive only in less disturbed, shaded areas once an upper canopy has developed.

6.2 TYPES OF RESTORATION NOT DESIRED

NRDA restoration projects must benefit natural resources that may have been injured as a result of releases of hazardous substances and oil into Portland Harbor in order to fulfill the Trustee Council mandate under CERCLA and OPA to make the public and the environment whole. This relates to the type of restoration as well as the location of restoration projects in relation to the injured resources and services. Restoration actions that do not fulfill the Trustee Council mandate to restore injured resources or which would be difficult and/or costly to maintain are not appropriate as NRDA restoration for Portland Harbor. Information

1 on screening criteria for projects is provided in Section 7.2. Projects that will not be
2 considered in the NRDA process include but are not limited to the following:

- 3 • Projects not located within the SSA or broader focus area
- 4 • Projects within the SSA or broader focus area that do not benefit potentially injured
5 resources
- 6 • Projects that provide benefits to adjacent human communities at the expense of
7 natural resources or habitats
- 8 • Upland restoration projects without a direct connection to potentially injured
9 species or habitats
- 10 • Projects that do not restore natural ecosystem processes
- 11 • Projects that are not sustainable or require an inordinate amount of care and
12 maintenance
- 13 • Projects without a direct link to lost natural resource services
- 14 • Projects that negatively impact ecological restoration

1
2

This page intentionally left blank.

7. PROJECT SELECTION

Beginning in 2008, the Trustee Council initiated an effort to identify high-priority potential restoration actions in the Portland Harbor area that may provide compensatory restoration for any injuries to natural resources and services resulting from releases of hazardous substances and/or oil. As part of this effort, the Trustee Council developed screening criteria to evaluate potential habitat benefit at various sites under various restoration design scenarios. These criteria are described in Section 7.2.

The Trustee Council has identified a suite of potential ecological restoration opportunities that are likely to provide benefits to potentially injured natural resources in Portland Harbor (see Appendix A, Ecological Restoration Portfolio). The restoration portfolio is intended to support the following needs:

- Respond to PRP requests for early and clear guidance on the types of restoration the Trustee Council views to be most appropriate for NRDA compensatory restoration in Portland Harbor
- Ensure that the remedial planning process takes into account the locations of high-priority potential restoration opportunities before implementing remedial or other actions that could preclude restoration at these sites
- Consider other actions that could preclude restoration at these sites (e.g., redevelopment, lease issuance and renewal, etc.)

The restoration portfolio includes potential restoration sites within the SSA and broader focus areas. The sites included in the portfolio have been screened against the criteria developed by the Trustee Council and have been found to provide some potential benefit to key species including other potentially injured species such as mink and bald eagle. Sites included in the portfolio have been identified through several sources, including the following:

- City of Portland's identification and screening of potential projects for WRDA funding (2005) and Draft Willamette Greenway Plan/River Plan (2008)
- Community-led funding proposals and concepts submitted through separate programs
- Discussions with potential restoration partners, the Portland Harbor Community Advisory Group and the public (spring 2009)

The portfolio represents an initial inventory of restoration opportunities and is not intended to commit any or all of the included sites to restoration use. The portfolio is not comprehensive or exclusive of opportunities that may be identified in the future.

Although many of the restoration projects included in the portfolio, as well as similar projects not yet identified, are likely to be accepted as compensatory restoration through negotiated settlements, the Trustee Council cannot yet identify which specific projects will be implemented. For the selection of compensatory restoration projects, a standard process (described in detail below) will be followed (see Figure 7-1). Initial screening will assess the site and its suitability for restoration. Once a site is proposed, a project-specific restoration concept will be developed. This will determine what restoration is possible at the site and how it can be carried out, and will include site-specific goals. Based on these goals, specific restoration techniques will be designed and preliminary cost estimates prepared and

1 compared with available funding. During project design and implementation, the Trustee
2 Council will take advantage of opportunities to partner with other agencies or utilize
3 economies of scale to reduce costs or improve project benefits where feasible.

4 **7.1 SUMMARY OF OTHER RESTORATION ACTIVITIES IN PORTLAND HARBOR**

5 **7.1.1 Portland Harbor Superfund Site Remediation and Source Control**

6 The Portland Harbor Superfund Site was added to the EPA National Priorities List in
7 December 2000. Since 2001, EPA and a group of PRPs known as the Lower Willamette
8 Group (LWG) have been studying the lower Willamette River to determine contaminant
9 levels, and evaluate the effects of these contaminants on humans and the environment. The
10 results of these studies were published in the draft Remedial Investigation Report (RI) in
11 August 2011. Risks to human health, as well as ecological risks including exposure of fish,
12 wildlife and benthic life to contamination, were evaluated in the Baseline Human Health
13 Risk Assessment (May 2011) and the Baseline Ecological Risk Assessment (July 2011). On
14 March 30, 2012, the LWG released a draft Feasibility Study (FS), which used information
15 from the RI and risk assessments to develop sediment clean-up levels (goals), identify areas
16 that may require cleanup, and develop and screen clean-up options for Portland Harbor.
17 Some clean-up actions (“early actions”) have already taken place or are planned for highly
18 contaminated areas within the site. On the basis of the RI and FS, EPA will propose a plan for
19 cleanup of the Superfund site. The plan may consist of a range of clean-up actions, including
20 dredging and removal of contaminated sediments, capping of contaminated areas, and
21 monitored natural recovery. EPA will finalize its selection of a remedy in its Record of
22 Decision (ROD), expected in 2014; following the ROD, clean-up actions will begin.

23 DEQ is responsible for identifying and controlling sources of pollution in the uplands and
24 shoreline that could move into the river. In 2005, DEQ and EPA released a Joint Source
25 Control Strategy for the Harbor that describes the process for identifying and prioritizing
26 sites adjacent to the river for cleanup. Under the strategy, DEQ assesses the various
27 “pathways” that contaminants can take to reach the river and evaluates methods for
28 controlling those contaminants to prevent recontamination of river sediments after they are
29 cleaned up. The Joint Source Control Strategy addresses all of the major sources of
30 contamination, including storm water run-off, permitted industrial discharges, and waste
31 management practices.

32
33

Restoration Project Planning, Implementation and Stewardship

Site Investigation and Selection

Includes:

- Site selection
- Identification of project implementer
- Development of formal agreement
- Development of project vision and goals

Project Planning, Design and Implementation

Includes:

- Development of cost estimates
- Securing property access
- Compliance and permitting
- Development of stewardship plan
- Final design
- Gathering pre-project baseline data
- Construction and as-built surveys

Project Stewardship

Includes:

- Monitoring
- Maintenance
- Adaptive management

7.1.2 City of Portland's North Reach Plan

City of Portland Bureau of Planning and Sustainability. *The River Plan: North Reach, Recommended Draft*. April 2010.¹¹

The City of Portland's River Plan will replace the City's 1987 Willamette River Greenway Plan and is the first update of that plan in over 20 years. The plan is being developed in phases, each focusing on one of three different stretches of the Willamette River: the North Reach, the Central Reach, and the South Reach. The plan will guide actions and investments along the river for the next 20 years through new and revised zoning code regulations and proposed new programs and investments to work toward objectives in five topic areas: economic prosperity, watershed health, access, riverfront communities, and working with partners.

The River Plan's North Reach planning process resulted in a recommended draft released in November 2009 and covers the stretch of the Willamette River from the confluence with the Columbia River to near the Fremont Bridge. The policies, objectives and recommendations, and code amendments and zoning maps in Volume 1 of the plan's North Reach draft apply to a large portion of the riverfront and near upland areas within the SSA. Some important recommendations aimed at aiding economic growth in the area include retaining City of Portland i-overlay zoning¹² to reserve riverfront land for uses that are river dependent or river related and allowing North Reach property owners to pay a fee-in-lieu of mitigation for impacts to natural resources and for balanced cut and fill (the mitigation and excavation would have to occur on a plan-approved restoration/mitigation site). The plan also recommends adopting an updated natural resource inventory for the North Reach and developing a restoration program to optimize efforts to improve fish and wildlife habitat in the reach.

7.1.3 Upper Willamette River Conservation and Recovery Plan for Chinook Salmon and Steelhead

ODFW and NMFS, Northwest Region. *Upper Willamette River Conservation and Recovery Plan for Chinook Salmon and Steelhead, Public Review Draft*. October 2010.

This Upper Willamette River Conservation and Recovery Plan for Chinook Salmon and Steelhead serves as a federal recovery plan for fish populations within the ESA-listed upper Willamette River Chinook salmon ESU and the Steelhead DPS. It also serves as a State of Oregon conservation plan for the same populations within species management units (SMUs) for State risk assessment and conservation status of native fish species, which is guided by Oregon's Native Fish Conservation Policy (NFCP).

¹¹ *The River Plan: North Reach* was adopted by City Council in April 2010 and was to become effective July 1, 2010. However it was appealed to the Land Use Board of Appeals (LUBA) in January 2011, and was remanded back to the City of Portland for further research to clarify the impact of the plan on industrial land supply.

¹² The i-overlay zone is also referred to as the River Industrial zone, one of the five overlay zone designations within the Greenway overlay zone. The River Industrial zone encourages and promotes the development of river-dependent and river-related industries which strengthen the economic viability of Portland as a marine shipping and industrial harbor, while preserving and enhancing the riparian habitat and providing public access where practical (Portland Zoning Code 33.440.030 A).

1 The plan is designed to guide the implementation of actions needed to conserve and
2 recover these populations by providing an informed, strategic, and voluntary approach to
3 recovery that is based on science, supported by stakeholders, and built on existing efforts
4 and proposed actions. The two primary goals of the plan are to (1) achieve delisting from
5 the ESA threatened and endangered species list, and (2) achieve “broad sense recovery,”
6 defined as having populations of naturally produced salmon and steelhead that maintain
7 self-sustaining SMUs while providing for significant ecological, cultural, and economic
8 benefits.

9 **7.1.4 Lower Columbia River Recovery Plan (Estuary Module)**

10 ODFW. *Lower Columbia River Conservation and Recovery Plan for Oregon Populations of*
11 *Salmon and Steelhead, Estuary/Mainstem Module.* August 2010.

12 The Lower Columbia River Conservation and Recovery Plan for Oregon Populations of
13 Salmon and Steelhead serves as both a federal recovery plan for Oregon fish populations
14 listed under the ESA and a State of Oregon conservation plan under Oregon’s NFCP. The
15 document is designed to guide the implementation of actions needed to conserve and
16 recover salmon and steelhead in the Oregon portion of an area designated as the lower
17 Columbia River subdomain, which includes the Columbia River and its tributaries in Oregon
18 and Washington from Hood River downstream (excluding the Willamette River above
19 Willamette Falls, which is a separate subdomain). This plan provides an informed, strategic,
20 and voluntary approach to recovery that is based on science, supported by stakeholders,
21 and built on existing efforts and proposed actions.

22 **7.1.5 Willamette River Basin Flood Control Project Biological Opinion**

23 NOAA and NMFS. *Endangered Species Act Section 7(a)(2) Consultation Biological Opinion*
24 *and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act Essential Fish Habitat*
25 *Consultation.* July 2008.

26 The USACE operates and maintains 13 multipurpose dams and maintains about 43 miles of
27 revetments in the upper Willamette River Basin known as the Willamette Valley Project. The
28 biological opinion is the result of an interagency consultation under Section 7(a)(2) of the
29 ESA on the effects of the configuration, operation, and maintenance of the Willamette
30 Valley Project on 13 listed species of Pacific salmon and steelhead, North American green
31 sturgeon of the Southern DPS, and Southern Resident killer whale DPS. There are three
32 federal action agencies in this consultation because each plays a role in the Willamette
33 Valley Project. The USACE operates and maintains the dams and revetments; Bonneville
34 Power Administration (BPA) markets power generated at some of the Willamette Valley
35 Project dams; and the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation sells a portion of the water stored in
36 project reservoirs for irrigation purposes.

37 NMFS concluded that the proposed action is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of
38 upper Willamette River Chinook salmon and steelhead, and to adversely modify or destroy
39 designated critical habitat for these species. NMFS also concluded that the Willamette
40 Valley Project is likely to adversely affect, but not likely to jeopardize, the continued
41 existence of the other 11 species of Interior and Lower Columbia River Basin salmon and
42 steelhead. Additionally, NMFS concluded that the proposed action is not likely to adversely
43 modify or destroy designated critical habitat for the 10 Interior and Lower Columbia Basin
44 species for which it has been designated. NMFS developed and provides a reasonable and
45 prudent alternative to ensure their survival with an adequate potential for recovery. NMFS

1 determined that the reasonable and prudent alternative and proposed action combined are
2 not likely to adversely affect the Southern Resident killer whale DPS or the Southern DPS of
3 North American green sturgeon, or to destroy or adversely modify critical habitat
4 designated for the Southern Resident killer whale.

5 **7.1.6 Lower Willamette River Ecosystem Restoration General Investigation**

6 Tetra Tech, Inc. *Lower Willamette River Ecosystem Restoration General Investigation*. U.S.
7 Army Corps of Engineers and City of Portland. 2008.

8 The USACE and the City of Portland funded this report with the aim of formulating,
9 evaluating, and screening potential solutions to significant ecosystem degradation problems
10 in the lower Willamette River watershed. To accomplish this, 31 possible restoration sites
11 were surveyed, assessed, and developed to a conceptual level, and evaluated and compared
12 based on costs and benefits. The study area consisted of the lower Willamette River main
13 stem from its confluence with the Columbia River upstream to its confluence with Johnson
14 Creek at RM 18.5, as well as key tributaries including Tryon Creek, Johnson Creek
15 downstream of Powell Butte, and Columbia Slough. Project steps included identifying
16 specific project sites where restoration actions are appropriate; prioritizing the sites based
17 on biological, physical, and engineering feasibility factors; and preparing conceptual plans,
18 cost estimates, and a cost effectiveness and incremental cost analysis to select the highest
19 ranked projects.

20 **7.1.7 DSL Lower Willamette River Management Plan**

21 DSL and Oregon State Land Board Policy Planning Unit. *Lower Willamette River*
22 *Management Plan*. 1992.

23 The Lower Willamette River Management Plan covers the lower 17.5 miles of the
24 Willamette River from Kelley Point Park to just above the Sellwood Bridge, within the City of
25 Portland, up to the level of bankfull stage on each riverbank. This plan was adopted by the
26 State Land Board in September 1992 as an administrative rule (OAR 141-80-105). It provides
27 policy direction and guidance to DSL's regulatory and proprietary interests in the Willamette
28 River. All new and existing developments must comply with the provisions in the plan (DSL
29 1992).

30 **7.2 SELECTION CRITERIA AND PROJECT DEVELOPMENT**

31 **7.2.1 Project Screening Criteria**

32 As described above, the Trustee Council has developed project screening criteria in order to
33 identify actions likely to provide improvements to habitat that would benefit potentially
34 injured species in Portland Harbor. Criteria were developed in four areas: ecological benefit;
35 social constraints (feasibility); geographic area; and criteria to identify rare and/or unique
36 restoration opportunities. The same screening criteria were used to evaluate potential
37 projects within the SSA and broader focus area.

38 Criteria used to identify the ecological benefit of a potential restoration action were
39 developed separately for fish and wildlife species and overlap where appropriate. The
40 Trustee Council identified salmon, steelhead, lamprey, and sturgeon as the target fish
41 species, and bald eagle, osprey, spotted sandpiper, and mink, as the target wildlife species.
42 These species were selected because they represent species guilds common in Pacific

1 Northwest river systems that share similar types of habitats, and/or because these species
2 may have been injured by releases of hazardous substances or oil in Portland Harbor.

3 The Trustee Council also studied the history of habitat changes in the lower Willamette
4 River, defined desired future conditions, and determined that a restoration action must
5 meet at least one of the following objectives:

- 6 • Move towards normative hydrology
- 7 • Restore floodplain function
- 8 • Reestablish floodplain and riparian plant communities
- 9 • Improve aquatic and riparian habitat conditions
- 10 • Improve river margin habitat (increase complexity in river margins)
- 11 • Restore habitat that provides ecological value in the landscape perspective
12 (connectivity, patch size, shape and distance between different patches of habitat)

13 To evaluate whether a potential restoration action can meet one or more of the objectives,
14 the Trustee Council developed indicators that describe the ecological variables needed to
15 meet the objectives (Table 7-1 for fish species and Table 7-2 for wildlife species). Some
16 indicators are relevant for all species groups, and others are only relevant for one species
17 group. The Trustee Council defined each indicator and developed a rationale for its
18 application for each species. Detailed descriptions of indicators as they apply to each species
19 are provided below.

20 **7.2.1.1 Fish Criteria**

21 Despite the extensive industrial presence and mixed habitat quality of the Portland Harbor,
22 a wide variety of fish species rely on the area as a corridor for upstream and downstream
23 movements, and for breeding, foraging and rearing young. At least 39 species of resident
24 and anadromous fish, including 20 native species, have been documented in the lower
25 Willamette River (Farr and Ward 1993). The area serves as a critical migratory corridor for
26 both juvenile and adult anadromous Pacific salmon (listed under the ESA), Pacific lamprey,
27 and white sturgeon. In addition, salmon species, such as chum salmon that migrate or rear
28 in the Columbia River, use the Willamette River as a migration and rearing corridor.

29 Lower trophic level inhabitants of Portland Harbor include infaunal, epifaunal and pelagic
30 invertebrates such as oligochaete worms, chironomid larvae and various midges. These are
31 important food sources for juvenile salmon and steelhead, as well as other fish species, in
32 the lower Willamette River.

33 Similar to the risk assessment phase of the remedial investigation, the Trustee Council
34 selected key ecological receptors representative of certain feeding guilds to help focus
35 identification of initial restoration opportunities. These species were among the ecological
36 receptors used in the risk assessment and were also considered important due to their
37 protection under federal or state statutes, their sensitivity to certain contaminants, or high
38 potential to be injured by contaminants at the site as identified in the PAS (PHNRTC 2007).
39 For instance, residence time studies on juvenile Chinook salmon at four locations in the
40 harbor and an upstream reference site indicate that subyearlings spend sufficient time
41 rearing in Portland Harbor to bioaccumulate compounds at concentrations that represent
42 local sources (Integral and Windward 2006). Contaminant concentrations circulating in the
43 bloodstream during this early development stage pose a potential risk of sublethal effects to

1 fish, including impacts to growth and maturation. PCB concentrations in subyearling salmon
2 from Portland Harbor exceed values that can cause adverse effects, and PAHs in prey items
3 and whole-body tissues threaten immune system function, growth, and long-term survival
4 of these individuals.

5 The City of Portland developed criteria to determine the highest value restoration projects
6 in the lower Willamette River as part of its *Phase 1 Project Screening Process for the Lower*
7 *Willamette Ecosystem Restoration Feasibility Study* based on value to salmonids. The
8 Trustee Council modified and expanded the City's criteria to include lamprey and sturgeon
9 and to meet the Trustee Council objective of the recovery and maintenance of processes
10 essential to support ecosystem function in the lower Willamette River.

11 **Table 7-1. Relevant Indicators for Functioning Fish Habitat within the**
12 **Lower Willamette River**

Indicator	Relevant for		
	Salmon	Lamprey	Sturgeon
Shallow in-water habitat (mainstem sites)	X	X	
Residual pool depth-tributary sites	X	X	
Shoreline gradient	X		
In-stream habitat structure	X	X	X
Sediment and water quality	X	X	X
Off-channel habitat proximity	X	X	
Off-channel habitat quality	X	X	
Floodplain connectivity	X	X	
Natural streambank	X	X	
Streambank slope	X		
Quantity of riparian vegetation	X	X	
Presence of native vegetation	X	X	
Presence of wetlands	X	X	
Impervious area	X	X	X
Presence of deep water habitat			X
Connectivity between habitat patches	X	X	
Access to tributaries	X	X	

13
14 **7.2.1.2 Wildlife Criteria**

15 Despite the extensive industrial presence and mixed habitat quality of the Portland Harbor
16 site, a wide variety of natural resources rely on the area as a migration corridor as well as for
17 nesting, breeding, foraging, and rearing young. There are numerous migratory birds nesting
18 near or within the site and foraging in the open water and nearshore habitats, including
19 piscivorous species such as bald eagle, osprey, double-crested cormorant, great blue heron,
20 belted kingfisher, common and hooded mergansers, and other waterfowl. The beach
21 habitats and aquatic plants along the shorelines provide good habitat for passerines and

1 shorebirds. Bird species nesting and foraging along the beach, nearshore habitat, and in
2 unvegetated areas or on habitat structures include cliff swallows, various waterbirds, and
3 shorebirds such as spotted sandpiper. Bird species that use gravel bars for nesting in the
4 project area include common nighthawk, killdeer, and streaked horned lark. Insect
5 production is high in river/riparian and wetland systems, and many bird species forage in
6 the area, but may nest elsewhere. These species include purple martin, little willow
7 flycatcher, olive-sided flycatcher, short-eared owl, and Wilson's warbler among other
8 species. Mammals including mink and river otter use the area as a corridor, as well as for
9 foraging in and along the river and for denning and rearing young in the shoreline habitats.
10 Some amphibian species, such as northern red-legged frogs and Pacific treefrogs, have been
11 observed in the SSA, and long-toed salamanders (*Ambystoma macrodactylum*) are expected
12 to occur in the area. Nearshore habitat, low water velocity areas, ponds and wetlands are
13 important breeding and foraging areas for these amphibian species. In contrast, reptiles
14 such as western painted turtles and northwestern pond turtles use nearby pond and
15 wetland habitats and may use the lower river as a corridor, especially for connections to and
16 from areas such as Oaks Bottom, the Columbia Slough, Sauvie Island, and Smith and Bybee
17 Lakes (Elizabeth Ruther, ODFW District Habitat Biologist, Personal Communication, June
18 2011). A number of species more common to habitats just outside the SSA may visit as
19 transients and may recolonize the SSA once suitable habitats are restored.

20 During the risk assessment phase of the remedial investigation conducted by the Lower
21 Willamette Group for the Portland Harbor Superfund site, a number of wildlife species were
22 selected as key ecological receptors to represent different feeding guilds that would most
23 likely be exposed to contaminants found in Portland Harbor. Of primary concern are fish-
24 eating species due to the tendency of organochlorine contaminants to bioaccumulate or
25 biomagnify through the food chain, ultimately residing in and having effects on top-level
26 predators. Bald eagles and osprey were selected in the risk assessment as ecological
27 receptors to represent fish-eating birds, and mink and river otter were selected to represent
28 fish-eating mammals. Mink are especially known for their sensitivity to PCBs and are
29 considered the mammal most sensitive to these compounds in the harbor. Lower on the
30 food chain, the hooded merganser was selected to represent diving carnivorous and
31 omnivorous waterbird species using the harbor. Some bird species will contact
32 contaminated sediment and sediment-dwelling organisms while feeding in nearshore
33 habitats along the harbor, so spotted sandpipers were selected as key receptors to
34 represent contaminant exposure in sediment-probing invertivores. Although amphibians are
35 important species in the Portland Harbor, very little is known of their distribution in the
36 riverine portion of the site, and toxicity information on amphibians is sparse. Under the risk
37 assessment framework, amphibians will be assessed by comparing water quality to
38 thresholds considered protective of species where data are available. Individual amphibian
39 receptors are not identified in the risk assessment.

40 Similar to the risk assessment phase of the remedial investigation, the Trustee Council
41 selected key ecological receptors representative of certain feeding guilds to help focus
42 identification of initial restoration opportunities. Many of these species are the same
43 ecological receptors used in the risk assessment and were also considered important due to
44 their protection under federal or state statutes, their sensitivity to certain contaminants, or
45 high potential to be injured by contaminants at the site as identified in the PAS
46 (PHNRTC 2007). For instance, fish collected from the SSA contained bioaccumulative
47 contaminants above values considered protective of fish-eating birds, and contaminant
48 concentrations in eggs of some osprey collected from Portland Harbor exceeded values

1 considered protective of successful hatching of osprey embryos (PHNRTC 2007).
2 Concentrations of PCBs and DDE in bald eagle eggs (predicted based on actual
3 concentrations measured in osprey eggs collected from Portland Harbor) are estimated to
4 exceed values associated with eggshell thinning and reduced productivity.

5 In addition, otters sampled from the Portland Harbor area had elevated concentrations of
6 organochlorine contaminants in liver samples (Grove and Henny 2005), and fish collected
7 from Portland Harbor exceeded threshold values associated with reproductive impairment
8 in mink. For restoration planning efforts, the Trustee Council focused on identifying initial
9 restoration attributes that would best benefit bald eagle, osprey, spotted sandpiper, and
10 mink as representative species. Restoring habitat attributes for these representative species
11 would also benefit other aquatic-dependent wildlife groups, including amphibians and other
12 waterbirds, because many habitat characteristics along the river are shared by these
13 species. It should be noted that selecting these representative species for identifying initial
14 restoration attributes does not mean that injury will be quantified for all species during the
15 assessment.

16 Following the identification of initial criteria and restoration attributes for wildlife, the
17 Trustee Council convened a Wildlife Advisory Group in 2010 to conduct a site visit to
18 ground-truth and refine these attributes and to identify limiting habitat for some of the
19 representative wildlife species¹³. Specifically, this group was tasked to identify (1) existing
20 habitat in Portland Harbor and surrounding areas that benefit mink, otter, osprey, and bald
21 eagles; (2) areas that could become supporting habitat in the future with or without
22 restoration; and (3) how past habitat changes and modifications could have influenced
23 these species. Contaminant concerns related to these species also were addressed. The
24 Wildlife Advisory Group confirmed the importance of the initial restoration attributes
25 derived by the Trustee Council for multiple species of wildlife. The Wildlife Advisory Group
26 also identified some of the primary factors, in addition to contaminants in prey items, which
27 limit use of the area by these species. A recurring theme identified for all four
28 representative species was lack of shallow water and wetland habitat that provides foraging
29 opportunities for these species; shallow water and wetland habitat were also previously
30 identified as highly beneficial to salmonids. This information helped confirm that an
31 integrated habitat restoration approach focusing on restoring limiting habitat features and
32 services could be highly beneficial to any potentially-injured trust resources.

33 Information gathered from the Wildlife Advisory Group was also used to establish baseline
34 conditions (i.e., the condition the resources would be in now if the contamination was not
35 present), quantify injury, and estimate service loss over time for some representative
36 wildlife species.
37

¹³ A summary of information produced by the Wildlife Advisory Group is available online at:
http://www.fws.gov/filedownloads/ftp_OFWO/PortlandHarborNRDAWebSupport/Documents/WildlifeAdvisory.pdf

1
2

Table 7-2. Relevant Indicators for Functioning Wildlife Habitat within the Lower Willamette River and its Riparian Area

Indicator	Relevant for			
	Eagle	Osprey	Sandpiper	Mink
Shallow in-water habitat (mainstem sites)	X	X		X
Tidal mudflat	X		X	X
In-stream habitat structure	X			X
Off-channel habitat proximity				X
Off-channel habitat quality				X
Floodplain connectivity				X
Natural streambank			X	X
Streambank slope				X
Quantity of riparian vegetation			X	
Perch sites	X	X		
Nest sites	X	X		
Presence of native vegetation				X
Presence of wetlands with surface water	X			X
Staging areas			X	
Water/upland connectivity to high-quality upland habitat				X
Percent cover			X	X
Patch size	X		X	X

3

4 **7.2.2 Social Constraints Screening Criteria (Feasibility)**

5 Social constraints can impede or hinder the success of a restoration action. Social
6 constraints include political factors (e.g., incompatible zoning), legal factors (e.g.,
7 ownership), factors that affect project readiness (e.g., continued contaminant inputs), or
8 other factors that affect project implementation (e.g., cost, presence of utilities). The
9 Trustee Council developed feasibility criteria to assess the nonecological aspects of project
10 development. This list of criteria is based on a general analysis and does not necessarily
11 include all social constraints that might be present for any specific restoration site.
12 Feasibility criteria are applied independently of the technical criteria; therefore, a project
13 that has significant social constraints can also have high potential ecological benefit. Specific
14 social/feasibility factors include the following:

- 15 • **Remedial action and/or ongoing contamination:** Can the project be implemented
16 immediately, or must clean-up actions be completed first? Will existing or ongoing
17 contamination at the site limit habitat benefits provided by the project?

- 1 • **Human disturbance:** Will the proposed restoration project (in as-built condition)
2 include or prohibit human disturbance from industrial/commercial, residential and
3 recreational activities? Will the project's habitat benefits be limited over the long
4 term by significant ongoing human disturbance from industrial/commercial,
5 residential or recreational activities?
- 6 • **Land ownership:** Is the project located on land that is in public or private
7 ownership? Is the landowner willing to use the land for restoration?
- 8 • **Permitting, zoning:** Are there known permitting or zoning obstacles to
9 implementing restoration at the site?
- 10 • **Long-term maintenance (does not include monitoring):** Will the project be largely
11 self-sustaining once it is complete? Will it require short-term maintenance (such as
12 summer watering of riparian plantings) before becoming self-sustaining? Will it
13 require a significant amount of maintenance on a frequent basis in order to provide
14 anticipated habitat benefits?
- 15 • **Feasibility (technical):** Are there known technical impediments (pipelines,
16 infrastructure that cannot be moved, etc.) to implementing the restoration action?
17 Are there minor technical impediments that would increase the cost, and/or
18 lengthen the timeline of implementation?

19 **7.2.3 Geographic Screening Criteria**

20 The Trustee Council has a strong preference for restoration within the Portland Harbor SSA.
21 This preference stems from the fact that natural resource injuries have been caused by
22 hazardous substance and oil releases in the harbor area. In addition, all Willamette River
23 populations of salmon and some Columbia River populations of salmon, as well as other fish,
24 must pass through the SSA, spending various amounts of time there, while moving to other
25 habitats upstream or downstream. As described above, the expert panel supported the
26 prioritization of restoration inside the SSA, but also identified areas outside the SSA where
27 restoration could provide significant benefits to juvenile Chinook salmon. The areas
28 identified by the expert panel make up the broader focus area as described in Section 3.1. It
29 includes the Willamette River from the southern end of the SSA to Willamette Falls and
30 includes immediate confluences of major tributaries (Johnson Creek, Tryon Creek,
31 Clackamas River, and Kellogg Creek), the lower Columbia River on the Oregon side from the
32 east end of Hayden Island to the Multnomah Channel outlet including a portion of the
33 western end of Hayden Island, all of Multnomah Channel and portions of Scappoose Bay
34 (see Figure 1-1). The Wildlife Advisory Group confirmed that restoration within this area is
35 also a high priority for potentially injured wildlife species, including those with a more
36 limited range and thus less ability to survive in degraded conditions, such as mink and eagle.
37 The Trustee Council has determined that each settling PRP must provide at least one-half of
38 its compensatory restoration inside the SSA, and may provide no more than one-half of
39 compensatory restoration within the broader focus area. Projects located outside either of
40 these areas will not be considered.

41 **7.2.4 Rare and Unique Opportunities Screening Criteria**

42 The Trustee Council developed rare and/or unique criteria to incorporate factors and
43 considerations that are not reflected elsewhere within the evaluation criteria. Specifically,
44 criteria in this category place special emphasis on projects that include characteristics or

1 functions that are rare and/or unique within the geographic area, and on projects with high
2 “opportunity” value (i.e., projects whose viability could be jeopardized by possible
3 development actions or other threats). The rare and/or unique criteria pose the following
4 questions:

- 5 • Does the project represent an opportunity to protect or restore a unique, rare, or
6 significant habitat type or feature?
- 7 • Is the project area under immediate threat of development or other non-restoration
8 action that would preclude future restoration of the site?

9 **7.3 PROJECT PLANNING, IMPLEMENTATION AND STEWARDSHIP**

10 This section describes the process that will be used to reach agreement with settling PRPs
11 on project selection, planning and design, implementation, and long-term monitoring and
12 stewardship of restored sites. It also addresses approaches to achieving project compliance
13 with relevant laws and statutes. Although the Trustee Council has identified a suite of
14 potential restoration projects that may provide benefit for potentially injured species (see
15 Ecological Restoration Portfolio, Appendix A), the specific projects that will be implemented
16 through settlements with PRPs are not yet known. Therefore, this section describes the
17 process and approach that the Trustee Council will take in working with settling parties to
18 move projects from conceptual design to successful implementation. It is anticipated that
19 implementation of restoration projects as part of this Restoration Plan may begin shortly
20 after settlements are concluded, and may continue for several years as projects reach final
21 design and all permitting requirements are completed. It is anticipated that active
22 monitoring and stewardship activities will continue for 10 years after project
23 implementation. Long-term stewardship is expected to continue beyond 10 years.

24 **7.3.1 Site Investigation and Selection**

25 As described above, the Trustee Council has developed an ecological restoration portfolio to
26 assist PRPs in identifying suitable, cost-effective restoration opportunities. These potential
27 projects were compared to screening criteria designed to determine whether an action
28 could provide habitat benefit to potentially injured species (see Section 7.2.1). PRPs may
29 identify additional potential sites, which will also be screened against the Trustee Council’s
30 criteria. If the Trustee Council agrees that a proposed project could provide habitat
31 improvement for target species in Portland Harbor, the project could potentially be
32 approved as part of a settlement between the Trustees and a PRP or group of PRPs.

33 Once a project has been agreed upon, a project manager or implementer must be identified.
34 In some cases, PRPs may directly develop and implement projects, or may engage an
35 outside contractor to do so. In other cases, PRPs may use the cash-out option, and provide
36 funds to the Trustee Council to implement a project directly, or to engage a contractor or
37 nongovernmental organization to implement the project. In still other cases, PRPs may opt
38 to purchase restoration credit from a third-party restoration bank, approved by the Trustee
39 Council, or a fellow PRP. Under any of these potential scenarios, formal agreements will
40 identify the responsibilities of the project implementer and the oversight role of the Trustee
41 Council.

7.3.2 Project Planning, Design and Implementation

During the project planning or preimplementation phase, the Trustee Council will work with the project implementer to develop and refine a restoration concept for the site. Typically, a technical team is formed to help identify design goals and constraints, identify compliance and permitting needs, develop performance criteria and a monitoring approach, and develop cost estimates. The following considerations are addressed in the project planning phase.

Property access/ownership: In order to be accepted in settlement, a project must provide restoration value *in perpetuity*. There are several possible approaches, in addition to fee-simple purchase, to acquiring ownership or gaining property access for restoration. Common mechanisms include long-term leases, conservation easements, intergovernmental agreements, land exchanges, purchase/transfer of development rights, or a combination of those mechanisms. The choice of mechanism will depend on the site-specific conditions and opportunities. Typical real estate transactions may involve conducting surveys to determine the exact locations of ownership boundaries, an appraisal to determine property values, and legal review to determine that the ownership transfer or leasing agreements are legally sufficient and meet the requirements of the NRDA process, such as ensuring long-term access for monitoring and stewardship and preventing uses or activities that could harm restoration investments. Lands below the OHW of navigable waterways are owned by the DSL. If restoration projects would affect or require access to these lands, legal arrangements must be made with DSL.

Compliance and Permitting: All restoration projects implemented under this Restoration Plan will be required to meet all relevant federal, state and local laws and regulations (see Appendix E). Applicable requirements will be identified in the early stages of project design (design about 30 percent complete), and the project implementer will be responsible for documenting compliance with these requirements. Through the involvement of the federal members of the Trustee Council, these restoration projects will carry a federal nexus and will therefore be required under Section 7 of the ESA to undergo consultation with NMFS and USFWS on potential effects on threatened and endangered species. In addition, the federal trustees must comply with Section 106 of NHPA, which requires consultation with state and tribal historic preservation offices if a project may impact historic or archaeological resources. Many Portland Harbor restoration projects will require authorization from USACE under Section 404 of CWA. State and local requirements, including state water quality certification under Section 401 of CWA, and local planning and zoning ordinances, may also apply. Public involvement requirements for permit hearings will be observed, and additional public input during project conceptualization and planning will be encouraged.

NEPA compliance for individual restoration projects will be accomplished through tiered environmental assessments or other project-specific NEPA analyses. This Draft PEIS/RP is prepared for the broad federal action of developing the Restoration Plan for NRDA. Its purpose is to expedite and provide a framework for environmental analysis of future site-specific projects. As projects are selected, project-specific NEPA analyses will be prepared as necessary. The appropriate level of analysis and NEPA mechanism will be identified based on the project's level of impact. Potential mechanisms include EISs, supplemental EISs, environmental assessments with findings of no significant impact, and categorical exclusions. Utilizing the concepts developed in this Draft PEIS/RP, environmental review of

1 future projects will focus on site-specific issues and impacts and will incorporate by
2 reference the relevant aspects of the Draft PEIS/RP.

3 Preparation of compliance documents and completion of consultation requirements will be
4 initiated for most projects at the post-modeling design phase (design about 60 percent
5 complete). Also at this design phase, project implementers will complete their stewardship
6 plans. As described below, stewardship plans include identified performance criteria,
7 monitoring and adaptive management strategies, and long-term maintenance plans.

8 **Cost Estimation and Contingency Planning:** At the post-modeling design phase (design
9 about 60 percent complete), it will be possible to refine cost estimates developed during the
10 conceptual phase. Cost estimates must consider the potential for cost overages during the
11 construction phase that may result from unforeseen conditions, such as the discovery of
12 previously undetected contamination, or from weather-related delays or other
13 unanticipated circumstances. In addition, cost estimates must consider the project's
14 adaptive management strategy and ensure that sufficient funds will be available to
15 implement corrective action if necessary. Further, project implementers must demonstrate
16 that sufficient resources are available to ensure that the site will be protected and its
17 restoration value maintained into the future. This may entail the establishment of long-term
18 endowments to support maintenance and stewardship activities.

19 **Final Design and Construction:** At the final design phase (design about 90 percent
20 complete), projects will have completed compliance and permitting and developed
21 implementation plans, including timing and sequencing of in-water work. Projects will be
22 constructed in accordance with approved in-water work windows to protect migrating
23 salmon and other aquatic species. The Trustee Council will monitor project construction and
24 will review construction results to ensure that projects are constructed according to
25 approved designs.

26 **7.3.3 Project Stewardship**

27 Project stewardship is a critical component of a restoration project's long-term success.
28 Stewardship activities such as monitoring and maintenance will help ensure that NRDA
29 restoration project sites are able to provide the required long-term benefits to any injured
30 resources. By establishing performance criteria that relate to monitoring plans and adaptive
31 management strategies, each restoration project will have a well-documented framework
32 that allows the Trustee Council to determine if project goals and objectives are met. By
33 requiring long-term stewardship at each restoration project, the Trustee Council will ensure
34 that each restoration project continues to benefit any injured resources long after the
35 project has met its performance criteria. Although specific performance criteria, monitoring
36 plans, adaptive management plans, and long-term stewardship agreements will be
37 developed for each project as part of individual restoration-based settlements, the plans for
38 all projects will follow the approach described below.

39 **7.4 STEWARDSHIP MODEL**

40 Portland Harbor is situated within a densely populated urban environment. The lower
41 Willamette River is highly altered with many ecosystem processes no longer fully
42 functioning to support healthy habitats. Many habitats have altered hydrologic regimes
43 because they have been cut off from groundwater or surface water flows. Riparian and
44 marsh habitats have received increased inputs of sediment and pollution and reduced
45 inputs of detritus and wood. Habitats in urban environments are also subject to increased

1 disturbance levels such as the establishment of nonnative species, negative human impacts
2 such as dumping or trampling, and increased herbivore pressures on young plants. These
3 stressors can slow or in some cases prevent restoration projects from achieving the desired
4 long-term benefits to any injured resources.

5 Each NRDA restoration action will be required to establish performance criteria and include
6 a period of required monitoring and maintenance to ensure the successful establishment
7 and functioning of the habitat. In addition, the Trustee Council will require long-term
8 stewardship of all NRDA sites in Portland Harbor. Long-term stewardship will come into
9 effect after a period of active monitoring and maintenance is complete. Mechanisms that
10 may be used to provide long-term stewardship will vary by site; for example, the Trustee
11 Council or settling parties may provide funding to a local community organization,
12 consultant, or other type of experienced organization to perform long-term effectiveness
13 monitoring, carry out maintenance activities, and report on the condition and function of
14 each site. Opportunities for community involvement and education will be integrated into
15 stewardship activities where possible.

16 All restoration projects implemented for Portland Harbor NRDA credit will be required to
17 document performance criteria, monitoring plans, adaptive management plans, and long-
18 term stewardship agreements. All plans and agreements will be reviewed and approved by
19 the Trustee Council before site construction can begin. Plans must be tailored to specific
20 restoration sites and reflect the project's goals and objectives. The parameters selected for
21 monitoring should, where possible, also be those that can be used to collectively and
22 comparatively evaluate the effects of restoration actions across the Portland Harbor area.
23 Collective evaluations of results from multiple restoration sites will allow the Trustee
24 Council to evaluate the overall benefits to potentially injured species from the NRDA
25 restoration process.

26 **7.5 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA**

27 Performance criteria are the measures that will be used to assess the progress of the
28 restoration sites toward project goals. Performance criteria will be developed for each
29 specific restoration project and will include both the performance anticipated as well as the
30 time estimated for the restored habitat to reach intermediate milestones and overall project
31 goals. Because habitats and ecosystem processes can take up to 20 years, if not longer, to
32 recover fully, intermediate milestones are necessary to determine if a project is on an
33 acceptable trajectory toward full recovery. Comparison to reference sites and baseline
34 monitoring data will help set anticipated milestones and goals for project performance.
35 Performance criteria will be linked to monitoring parameters and adaptive management
36 actions with a clear schedule and process for data collection and interpretation.

37 **7.6 MONITORING**

38 A monitoring framework that provides example effectiveness monitoring requirements for
39 restoration projects that may be constructed as a result of NRDA settlements is attached in
40 Appendix D. This monitoring framework describes the process for setting individual project
41 goals with measureable objectives and determining the monitoring parameters that should
42 be measured for each type of habitat restored. This monitoring framework will be used to
43 guide the preparation of site-specific monitoring plans for each restoration site.

1 Each site-specific monitoring plan will include a description of how baseline,
2 implementation, and effectiveness monitoring will be conducted. Baseline data will be
3 collected before each restoration site is prepared for construction. A well-established
4 baseline data set will be the foundation for measuring overall project success.
5 Implementation monitoring will ensure that the project was constructed as it was designed.
6 Data will be collected soon after construction is completed and compared to the project
7 designs. Effectiveness monitoring will gauge whether the individual restoration projects are
8 successfully meeting their goals and will provide information to guide adaptive
9 management.

10 An important component of effectiveness monitoring will be establishing a reference site or
11 sites. A reference site should represent a similar habitat type to that which is being restored
12 but with minimal or no human disturbance. An appropriate reference site or sites will be
13 identified during the project planning phase. The same monitoring parameters should be
14 measured at the project site and the reference site to allow for comparison. The habitat
15 values being provided by the reference site should be evaluated and used to guide the
16 selection of target conditions for the restored site. When the project has met the
17 established targets, the Trustee Council will be able to consider the project successful.

18 **7.7 ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

19 To ensure the long-term success of a restoration site, it is important for all projects to have
20 an adaptive management strategy that will allow the Trustee Council to determine what
21 attributes are not on target for project success and what actions, including overall course
22 corrections due to site conditions, need to be taken to achieve project success. Examples of
23 adaptive management actions include the following:

- 24 • Replanting vegetation
- 25 • Changing plant species or plant densities
- 26 • Amending soils or adding mulch
- 27 • Adjusting or augmenting herbivore exclusion devices
- 28 • Adjusting site elevations
- 29 • Changing habitat feature locations
- 30 • Installing irrigation

31 Performance criteria and monitoring parameters will be selected to inform adaptive
32 management actions. Monitoring, data collection and analysis are critical in the first few
33 years of site development, as that is the time during which adaptive management actions
34 are most effective.

35 The key to a successful adaptive management plan is the critical evaluation of a problem or
36 attribute that is not performing as expected. Conducting this critical analysis before
37 corrective actions are taken ensures that issues are properly addressed and that adaptive
38 measures are successful. For example, if there is a large die-off of a certain plant species,
39 managers should first evaluate potential causes for the die-off. Possible explanations could
40 include poor plant stock, unexpected hydrologic regimes, or herbivore pressure. If the stock
41 was poor, the same species could be successfully replanted. If the die-off resulted from a
42 hydrologic change, different species should be planted that can tolerate the new regime, or
43 additional grading may be needed. Protective structures such as goose-excluder netting,

1 roping or caging to protect plants from mammals can be constructed if herbivore pressure
2 becomes too high.

3 For PRP-implemented projects, adaptive management plans that detail potential restoration
4 or management actions for a site must be reviewed and approved by the Trustee Council
5 prior to project implementation. Written adaptive management plans must identify
6 potential adaptive management triggers (e.g., failure to meet scheduled milestones). If a
7 project fails to meet its performance goals, the Trustee Council will apply its discretion to
8 determine the cause(s) of the failure and identify appropriate maintenance or adaptive
9 management techniques to be carried out in accordance with the adaptive management
10 plan and other terms of the settlement agreement.

11 There are numerous potential causes of restoration project failures, including acts of nature,
12 unforeseen site conditions, and neglect. If the party implementing the project fails to
13 provide appropriate management or stewardship as required by the settlement agreement,
14 the Trustees may reopen the settlement if the matter cannot be resolved otherwise. The
15 Trustees may require that the implementing party address the project's failures through
16 adaptive management, or in cases of catastrophic failure, construction of a replacement
17 project. The Trustee Council will consider how to address these issues. Budgets for approved
18 restoration projects will include contingency funding to address unforeseen site conditions
19 or circumstances that are encountered during project construction.

20 **7.8 REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

21 Documentation of project stewardship activities must be provided to the Trustee Council or
22 its designee(s) for all approved restoration projects. At a minimum, the following must be
23 provided, reviewed and approved by the Trustee Council or its designee(s):

24 Before construction begins:

- 25 • Final project designs
- 26 • Documentation of all permits and ESA consultations required for project
27 implementation
- 28 • Performance criteria
- 29 • Monitoring plan (including baseline monitoring results, and reference and target
30 values for selected parameters)
- 31 • Adaptive management strategy

32 During active monitoring and maintenance period (years 1 through 10 after construction or
33 until success is determined):

- 34 • As-built construction survey
- 35 • Implementation monitoring results
- 36 • Yearly effectiveness monitoring results and identification of adaptive management
37 actions
- 38 • Long-term stewardship agreement

39 During long-term stewardship (begins when active monitoring and maintenance period is
40 complete):

- 41 • Yearly effectiveness monitoring results

- 1
 - 2
 - 3
 - 4
 - 5
- Regular reporting of site inspections, maintenance, qualitative (observational and photographic) monitoring, financial management, adaptive management activities (e.g., vegetation management), and community involvement (frequency of reporting will be determined by each project's monitoring schedule and adaptive management plan, approved through the settlement agreement).

1

This page intentionally left blank.

1 **8. LIST OF PREPARERS**

Name	Qualifications	Participation
Jeremy Buck, USFWS	B.S. Environmental Forest Biology, M.S. Environmental Toxicology; 18 years of experience	Contributed to Wildlife Criteria; Reviewer for wildlife components
Cyrus Bullock, Parametrix	B.S. Environmental Science; 15 years of experience	Contributed to Environmental Setting: Biological Resource and Federally Listed Species
Ted Buerger, USFWS	B.S. Wildlife Management; M.S. Wildlife Management; Ph.D. Pharmacology and Toxicology; 24 years of experience	Reviewer for full document
Megan Callahan Grant, NOAA	B.A. International Studies; Master of Marine Affairs; 16 years of experience	NOAA Project Manager; Author for Part II; Author for Climate Environmental Setting and Alternatives Analysis; Reviewer for full document
Craig Hainey, Parametrix	B.S. Political Science; 12 years of GIS experience	GIS
Megan Hilgart, NOAA	B.S. Physical Oceanography; 12 years of experience	Contributed to Part II; Author for Appendix D
Jennifer Hughes, Parametrix	B.S. Physical Geography; Masters in Urban and Regional Planning; 11 years of experience	Parametrix Deputy Project Manager; Environmental Setting, Alternatives Analysis, Cumulative Impacts
Erin Madden, for the Nez Perce Tribe, Chair Trustee Council	B.A. Communications; Juris Doctorate; Certificate in Natural Resources and Environmental Law; 7 years of experience	Reviewer for full document
John Marsh, Parametrix	B.S. Fisheries Sciences, Juris Doctorate; Certificate in Environmental and Natural Resources Law; 32 years of experience	Parametrix Project Manager, Author for portions of Environmental Setting and Alternatives Analysis; Reviewer for full document
Karen Martinek, Parametrix	B.A. English; M.S. Journalism; A.A.S. Graphic Design; 15 years of experience	Graphics
Becky Mellinger, Parametrix	B.A. Geology; M.S. Geosciences; 14 years of experience	Technical Editing

Name	Qualifications	Participation
Katherine Pease, NOAA	Juris Doctorate; 20 years of NRDA experience	Author for Chapter 1 Purpose and Need; Reviewer for full document
Sandra Powell, Parametrix	B.S. English Literature; 24 years of experience	Word Processing and Document Production
Elizabeth Ruther, ODFW	B.S. Biology; B.A. Environmental Studies; Masters in Environmental Science and Policy; 5 years of experience	Reviewer for full document
K. Lauren Senkyr, NOAA	B.A. Environmental Studies; 6 years of experience	Contributed to Part II; Reviewer for full document
Jennifer Thompson, USFWS	B.A. Environmental Studies; Professional Certificate in River Restoration; 21 years of experience	Reviewer for full document
Julie Weis, for the Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians	B.A. and M.S. Biology; Juris Doctorate; Certificate in Environmental and Natural Resources Law; 14 years of experience	Reviewer for full document

1 **9. DISTRIBUTION LIST**

2 **GOVERNMENT AGENCIES**

3 **Federal Agencies**

- 4 Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
- 5 National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service
- 6 National Park Service
- 7 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
- 8 U.S. Coast Guard
- 9 U.S. Department of the Interior
- 10 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- 11 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
- 12 U.S. General Services Administration

13 **United States Congress for Oregon**

- 14 Senator Jeff Merkley
- 15 Senator Ron Wyden
- 16 Representative Suzanne Bonamici
- 17 Representative Earl Blumenauer
- 18 Representative Peter DeFazio
- 19 Representative Kurt Schrader
- 20 Representative Greg Walden

21 **Oregon State Agencies**

- 22 Office of the Attorney General
- 23 Office of the Governor
- 24 Oregon Department of Environmental Quality
- 25 Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife
- 26 Oregon Department of Land Conservation and Development
- 27 Oregon Department of State Lands
- 28 Oregon State Historic Preservation Office

29 **Regional and Local Jurisdictions**

- 30 City of Lake Oswego
- 31 City of Milwaukie
- 32 City of Portland Bureau of Environmental Services

- 1 City of Portland Bureau of Planning and Sustainability
- 2 City of Portland Parks and Recreation
- 3 City of Scappoose
- 4 Clackamas County Commission
- 5 Columbia County Commission Metro
- 6 Multnomah County Commission
- 7 Port of Portland
- 8 Portland City Council
- 9 Portland Development Commission

10 **NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES OR TRIBAL GROUPS**

- 11 Columbia River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission
- 12 Confederated Tribes of the Grand Ronde Community of Oregon
- 13 Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians
- 14 Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation
- 15 Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs Reservation of Oregon
- 16 Nez Perce Tribe
- 17 Yakama Nation

18 **LIBRARIES**

- 19 Multnomah County Library (Central)
- 20 St. Johns Library
- 21 Northwest Library

22 **COMMUNITY AND SPECIAL INTEREST ORGANIZATIONS**

- 23 Affected and interested neighborhood associations, community groups, business groups,
- 24 nongovernmental organizations and individuals will receive a link to the draft PEIS/RP
- 25 through the Portland Harbor Natural Resource Trustee Council newsletter via e-mail.
- 26

10. REFERENCES

- 1
2 Achterman, G., K. Williamson, J. Lundy, P.C. Klingeman, T. Jarvis., S. Littlefield. 2005.
3 Preliminary Summary of Aggregate Mining in Oregon with emphasis in the Willamette
4 River Basin. Pgs 15-16. Institute for Natural Resources. Available at
5 [http://ir.library.oregonstate.edu/xmlui/bitstream/handle/1957/13914/PreliminarySum](http://ir.library.oregonstate.edu/xmlui/bitstream/handle/1957/13914/PreliminarySummaryofAggregateMininginOregonwithemphasisintheWillametteRiverBasinInstituteforNatural.pdf?sequence=1)
6 [maryofAggregateMininginOregonwithemphasisintheWillametteRiverBasinInstituteforNa](http://ir.library.oregonstate.edu/xmlui/bitstream/handle/1957/13914/PreliminarySummaryofAggregateMininginOregonwithemphasisintheWillametteRiverBasinInstituteforNatural.pdf?sequence=1)
7 [tural.pdf?sequence=1](http://ir.library.oregonstate.edu/xmlui/bitstream/handle/1957/13914/PreliminarySummaryofAggregateMininginOregonwithemphasisintheWillametteRiverBasinInstituteforNatural.pdf?sequence=1). Accessed March 1, 2011.
- 8 ACS (American Community Survey). 2009. 2005-2009 American Community Survey 5-Year
9 Estimates, Detailed Tables: B01003, B17001, B19013, B02001. Available at
10 [http://factfinder2.census.gov/legacy/aff_sunet.html?_program=ACS&_submenuid=dat](http://factfinder2.census.gov/legacy/aff_sunet.html?_program=ACS&_submenuid=datasets_2&_lang=en)
11 [asets_2&_lang=en](http://factfinder2.census.gov/legacy/aff_sunet.html?_program=ACS&_submenuid=datasets_2&_lang=en). Accessed March 2, 2011.
- 12 Adolfson Associates. 2008. Willamette River Natural Resources Inventory: Riparian Corridors
13 and Wildlife Habitat, Portland, Oregon. Proposed Draft Report July 2008. Prepared for
14 Bureau of Planning, City of Portland by Adolfson Associates Inc. Available at
15 <http://www.portlandonline.com/bps/index.cfm?c=40539>. Accessed August 10, 2009.
- 16 Adolfson, Walker Macy, Esther Lev, Winterowd, Ecotrust. 2000. Willamette River inventory:
17 natural resources. Public review draft. Prepared for Bureau of Planning, City of Portland
18 by Adolfson Associates Inc., Walker Macy, Esther Lev Environmental Consulting,
19 Winterowd Planning Services, and Ecotrust, Portland, Oregon.
- 20 ATSDR. 2002. Public Health Assessment, Initial Release: Portland Harbor, Portland,
21 Multnomah County, Oregon. January 15, 2002.
- 22 Bottom, D. L., K. K. Jones, T. J. Cornwell, A. Gray, and C. A. Simenstad. 2005. Patterns of
23 Chinook salmon migration and residency in the Salmon River estuary (Oregon).
24 Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 64:79–93.
- 25 BPS (City of Portland, Bureau of Planning and Sustainability). 2007. River Industrial Zoning
26 Issues Report. Portland, OR. June 19, 2007.
- 27 BPS. 2008. Working Harbor Reinvestment Strategy, April 11 2008. Available at
28 <http://www.portlandonline.com/bps/index.cfm?c=42540>. Accessed March 2, 2011.
- 29 CRITFC (Columbia River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission). 1994. A fish consumption survey of
30 the Umatilla, Nez Perce, Yakama and Warm Springs Tribes of the Columbia River Basin.
31 CRITFC Technical Report No. 94-3. Abstract. Portland, Oregon.
- 32 Daggett, S.G., M.E. Boule, J.A. Bernert, J.M. Eilers, E. Blok, D. Peters and J. Morlan. 1998.
33 Wetland and land use changes in the Willamette Valley, Oregon: 1982 to 1994. Shapiro
34 and Associates, Inc. Report to the Oregon Division of State Lands, Salem, OR, USA.
- 35 Dean Runyan Associates. 2009. Fishing, Hunting, Wildlife Viewing, and Shellfishing in
36 Oregon, 2008. Prepared for Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife and Travel Oregon.
37 May 2009.
- 38 DEQ (Oregon Department of Environmental Quality). 2005. Portland Harbor Joint Source
39 Control Strategy. December 2005. Available at

- 1 <http://www.deq.state.or.us/lq/cu/nwr/PortlandHarbor/docs/JSCSFinal0512.pdf>.
2 Accessed January 11, 2011.
- 3 DEQ. 2006. Lower Willamette Subbasin Water Quality Overview. September 2006. Available
4 at <http://www.deq.state.or.us/wq/willamette/docs/maps/lowerwill.pdf>. Accessed
5 January 11, 2011.
- 6 DEQ. 2011. Air Quality in the Portland Region. Available at
7 <http://www.deq.state.or.us/aq/northwest/index.htm>. Accessed January 11, 2011.
- 8 DEQ. 2011. Water Quality, Total Maximum Daily Loads Program, Columbia River. Available
9 at <http://www.deq.state.or.us/WQ/TMDLs/columbia.htm>. Accessed March 23, 2011.
- 10 DHHS (U.S. Department of Health and Human Services). 2002. Public Health Assessment:
11 Initial Release; Portland Harbor. Portland, Multnomah County, Oregon; EPA Facility ID:
12 OR0001297969. January 15, 2002.
- 13 DSL (Oregon Division of State Lands) and Oregon State Land Board Policy Planning Unit.
14 1992. *Lower Willamette River Management Plan*. State of Oregon. 1992.
- 15 ECO Northwest. 2003. Market Demand Analysis Report for the Citywide Industrial Lands
16 Inventory and Assessment. Prepared for the Portland Development Commission.
17 Portland, OR. July 2003.
- 18 EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 2008. U.S. Climate Change Science Program,
19 Synthesis and Assessment Product 4.4 - Preliminary Review of adaption options for
20 climate-sensitive ecosystems and resources. Available at
21 <http://www.climatechange.gov/Library/sap/sap4-4/final-report/#finalreport>. Accessed
22 March 24, 2011.
- 23 Farr, R.A. and D.L. Ward. 1993. Fishes of the lower Willamette River, near Portland, Oregon.
24 Northwest Science 67:16-22. Available at
25 http://www.vetmed.wsu.edu/org_nws/NWSci%20journal%20articles/1993%20files/Issu
26 [e%201/v67%20p16%20Farr%20and%20Ward.PDF](http://www.vetmed.wsu.edu/org_nws/NWSci%20journal%20articles/1993%20files/Issue%201/v67%20p16%20Farr%20and%20Ward.PDF). Accessed August 3, 2009.
- 27 Floberg, J., M. Goering, G. Wilhere, C. MacDonald, C. Chappell, C. Rumsey, Z. Ferdana, A.
28 Holt, P. Skidmore, T. Horsman, E. Alverson, C. Tanner, M. Bryer, P. Iachetti, A.
29 Harcombe, B. McDonald, T. Cook, M. Summers, D. Rolph. 2004. Willamette Valley-Puget
30 Trough-Georgia Basin Ecoregional Assessment, Appendix 3-Defining the WPG Ecoregion.
31 Prepared by The Nature Conservancy with support from the Nature Conservancy of
32 Canada, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Washington Department of
33 Natural Resources (Natural Heritage and Nearshore Habitat programs), Oregon State
34 Natural Heritage Information Center and the British Columbia Conservation Data Centre.
- 35 Found. for N. Am. Wild Sheep v. U.S. Dep't of Agric., 681 F.2d 1172, 1182. 9th Circuit Court
36 of the United States. 1982.
- 37 Friesen, T.A., H.K. Takata, J.S. Vile, G.C. Graham, R.A. Farr, M.J. Reesman, and B.S.
38 Cunningham. 2003. Relationships between Bank Treatment/Nearshore Development
39 and Anadromous/Resident Fish in the Lower Willamette River: Annual Progress Report,
40 July 2001–June 2002. Prepared for the City of Portland by the Oregon Department of
41 Fish and Wildlife. Clackamas, Oregon.

- 1 Friesen, T.A., J.S. Vile, and M.J. Reesman. 2005. A brief survey of aquatic invertebrates in the
2 lower Willamette River. In *Biology, Behavior, and Resources of Resident and*
3 *Anadromous Fish in the Lower Willamette River, Final Report of Research, 2000–2004,*
4 T.A. Friesen (ed.). Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. Clackamas, Oregon. pp. 223-
5 246.
- 6 Grove, R.A. and C.J. Henny. 2005. Environmental contaminants in male river otters collected
7 from Oregon and Washington, 1994-99, with reproductive organ hypoplasia observed in
8 otter males. Ph.D. dissertation. Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon. 320 pp.
- 9 Howell, P.J. 1986. Willamette basin fish management plan: status and progress 1979-1985.
10 Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. Clackamas, Oregon. 47 pp.
- 11 Integral and Windward. 2006. Portland Harbor RI/FS Round 2 Subyearling Chinook Tissue
12 Data Report. March 31. Draft Report IC06-0008 prepared for the Lower Willamette
13 Group, Portland, Oregon, by Integral Consulting, Mercer Island, Washington.
- 14 Integral Consulting, Windward Environmental, Kennedy/Jenks Consultants, and Anchor
15 Environmental. 2007. Portland Harbor RI/FS: Comprehensive Round 2 Site
16 Characterization Summary and Data Gaps Analysis Report, Volumes I–VII. Prepared by
17 Integral Consulting Inc., Windward Environmental L.L.C., Kennedy/Jenks Consultants,
18 and Anchor Environmental L.L.C. for the Lower Willamette Group, Portland, OR.
- 19 Integral Consulting, Windward Environmental, Kennedy/Jenks Consultants, Anchor
20 Environmental, and Groundwater Solutions. 2004. Portland Harbor RI/FS Programmatic
21 Work Plan, Volumes I and II. Final report prepared by Integral Consulting Inc., Windward
22 Environmental LLC, Kennedy/Jenks Consultants, Anchor Environmental LLC, and
23 Groundwater Solutions for the Lower Willamette Group, Portland, OR, by Integral
24 Consulting, Mercer Island, WA. April 23.
- 25 IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change). 2007. Synthesis Report. Available at
26 [http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/publications_ipcc_fourth_assessment_repo](http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/publications_ipcc_fourth_assessment_report_synthesis_report.htm)
27 [rt_synthesis_report.htm](http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/publications_ipcc_fourth_assessment_report_synthesis_report.htm). Accessed March 8, 2011.
- 28 ISAB (Independent Scientific Advisory Board). 2007. Climate Change Impacts on Columbia
29 River Basin Fish and Wildlife (ISAB 2007-2). May 2007.
- 30 Kammerer, J.C. 1990. Largest rivers in the Unites States. U.S. Geological Survey. Open File
31 Report 87-242. Reston, Virginia. 2 pp.
- 32 LCREP (Lower Columbia River Estuary Partnership). 2010. Habitat Restoration Program.
33 Available at <http://www.lcrep.org/habitat-restoration>. Accessed February 15, 2011.
- 34 Metro. 2010. Appendix 4 Forecast-based large employer/large lot analysis; Appendix to
35 Urban Growth Report 2009-2030 employment and residential. Portland, OR. January
36 2010.
- 37 Nat’l Parks & Conservation Ass’n v. Babbitt, 241 F.3d 722, 736. 9th Circuit Court of the
38 United States. 2001.

- 1 Netusil, N.R. 2006. Economic Calculation of Riparian Corridors and Upland Wildlife Habitat in
2 an Urban Watershed. Journal of Contemporary Water Research and Education. Issue
3 134, Pgs 39-45. Universities Council on Water Resources. July 2006.
- 4 Nielsen-Pincus, M., C. Moseley. 2010. Ecosystem Workforce Program, Briefing Paper
5 Number 23, Spring 2010. Institute for a Sustainable Environment, University of Oregon.
6 2010.
- 7 NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2005. Legal Guidance Regarding
8 Natural Resource Damage Restoration Under CERCLA and OPA. Memorandum from
9 Robert. A. Taylor, Senior Counsel for Restoration, NOAA Office of General Counsel -
10 Natural Resources to Katherine Pease, NOAA, Long Beach, CA.
- 11 NOAA. 2008. Incorporating Climate Change into NOAA's Stewardship Responsibilities for
12 Living Marine Resources and Coastal Ecosystems: A Strategy for Progress (NOAA
13 Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/SPO-95). R.B. Griffis, R.L. Feldman, N.K. Beller-Sims,
14 K.E. Osgood, and N. Cyr (editors). December 2008.
- 15 NOAA Administrative Order (NAO) Series 216-6, Environmental Review Procedures for
16 Implementing the National Environmental Policy Act (NAO 216-6).
- 17 NOAA OCRM and OHC (Offices of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management and Habitat
18 Conservation). 2010. Programmatic Framework for Considering Climate Change Impacts
19 in Coastal Habitat Restoration, Land Acquisition, and Facility Development Investments.
20 May 2010.
- 21 North, J.A., L.C. Burner, B.S. Cunningham, R.A. Farr, T.A. Friesen, J.C. Harrington, H.K. Takata,
22 and D.L. Ward. 2002. Relationships between bank treatment/nearshore development
23 and anadromous/resident fish in the lower Willamette River: annual progress report,
24 May 2000-June 2001. Prepared for the City of Portland, Portland, Oregon, by the Oregon
25 Department of Fish and Wildlife, Clackamas, Oregon.
- 26 OHWR (City of Portland, Office of Healthy Working Rivers). 2011. Our Working Rivers.
27 Available at <http://www.portlandonline.com/ohwr/index.cfm?c=52352>. Accessed
28 March 2, 2011.
- 29 Oregon Global Warming Commission. 2008. Preparing Oregon's Fish, Wildlife, and Habitats
30 for Future Climate Change: A Guide for State Adaptation Efforts.
- 31 Orr, Elizabeth L. and William N. Orr. 1999. Geology of Oregon, 5th ed. Dubuque, Iowa.
32 Kendall/Hunt Publishing Company. pg. 203. ISBN 0-7872-6608-6.
- 33 OWJV (Oregon Wetlands Joint Venture). 1994. Joint Venture Implementation Plans-Lower
34 Columbia River. Available at http://www.ohjv.org/pdfs/lower_columbia_river.pdf.
35 Accessed February 15, 2011.
- 36 Portland Business Alliance. 2012. Land Availability - Limited Options: An analysis of industrial
37 land ready for future employers. Available at
38 http://www.valueofjobs.com/land_study_2012/index.html. Accessed May 3, 2012.
- 39 PDC (Portland Development Commission). 2001. Willamette Riverbank Design Notebook.
40 Available at

1 http://www.pdc.us/pdf/dev_serv/pubs/willamette_riverbank_design_notebook.pdf.
2 Accessed February 2, 2011.

3 PHNRTC (Portland Harbor Natural Resource Trustee Council). 2007. Preassessment Screen
4 for the Portland Harbor Superfund Site. January 7, 2007. Portland, OR.

5 PHNRTC. 2009. Portland Harbor Natural Resource Trustee Council Restoration Planning
6 Process and Criteria. April 2009. Portland OR.

7 PHNRTC. 2010. Assessment Plan for the Portland Harbor Superfund Site. June 1, 2010.
8 Portland, OR.

9 Pyke, C.R., R.G. Najjar, M.B. Adams, D. Breitburg, M. Kemp, C. Hershner, R. Howarth, M.
10 Mulholland, M. Paolisso, D. Secor, K. Sellner, D. Wardrop, and R. Wood. 2008. *Climate*
11 *Change and the Chesapeake Bay: State of the Science Review and Recommendations, A*
12 *Report from the Chesapeake Bay Program Science and Technical Advisory Committee*
13 (STAC), Annapolis, MD)

14 Roy F. Weston. 1998. *Portland Harbor Sediment Investigation Report, Multnomah County,*
15 *Oregon.* EPA 910/R-86-006. Final report prepared by Roy F. Weston, Inc. for the
16 Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Environmental Cleanup, Seattle, WA.

17 Saleeby, Becky, and Richard M. Pettigrew. 1983. "Seasonality of Occupation of
18 Ethnohistorically-documented Villages of the Lower Columbia River". In *Prehistoric*
19 *Places on the Southern Northwest Coast.* Edited by Robert E. Greengo. Thomas Burke
20 Memorial Washington State Museum, University of Washington. Seattle, Washington.
21 1983.

22 Tetra Tech, Inc. 2008. *Lower Willamette River Ecosystem Restoration General Investigation.*
23 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and City of Portland. 2008.

24 Wallick, Jennifer Rose, Gordon E. Grant, Stephen T. Lancaster, John P. Bolte, Roger P.
25 Denlinger. (2007). Patterns and Controls on Historical Channel Change in the Willamette
26 River, Oregon, USA. United States Forest Service. pp. 495–97. Available at
27 http://www.fs.fed.us/pnw/pubs/journals/pnw_2007_wallick001.pdf. Accessed March 1,
28 2011.

29 **References for Biological Resources Section and Appendix B, Federally Listed Species**

30 Adams, P.B., C.B. Grimes, J.E. Hightower, S.T. Lindley, and M.L. Moser. 2002. Status Review
31 for North American Green Sturgeon, *Acipenser medirostris*. National Marine Fisheries
32 Service, Southwest Fisheries Science Center. Santa Cruz, CA. Available at
33 <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/statusreviews/greensturgeon.pdf>. Accessed May
34 2009.

35 Angliss, R.P. and B.M. Allen. 2007. Stock Assessment Report for Steller Sea Lion (*Eumetopias*
36 *jubatus*): Eastern U.S. Stock. NOAA Fisheries Tech Memo. NOAA-TM-AFSC-193. Available
37 at <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/sars/ak2008slst-e.pdf>.

38 Busby, P.J., T.C. Wainright, G.J. Bryant, L.J. Lierheimer, R.S. Waples, F.W. Waknitz, and I.V.
39 Lagomarsino. 1996. Status review of west coast steelhead from Washington, Idaho,

- 1 Oregon, and California. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-27. NMFS
2 Northwest Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, Washington.
- 3 Carter, J.A., G.A. McMichael, I.D. Welch, R.A. Harnish, and B.J. Bellgraph. 2009. Seasonal
4 Juvenile Salmonid Presence and Migratory Behavior in the Lower Columbia River. PNNL-
5 18246, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory. Richland, Washington.
- 6 Chapman, D.W. 1986. Salmon and Steelhead Abundance in the Columbia River in the
7 Nineteenth Century. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 115:662-670.
- 8 Chilcote, M. 1999. Conservation Status of Lower Columbia River Coho Salmon. Oregon
9 Department of Fish and Wildlife, 99-3, Portland, Oregon.
- 10 CRC (Columbia River Crossing) Fish-Run Working Group. 2009. Run timing for listed aquatic
11 and marine species occurring in the Columbia River Crossing Action Area (Columbia
12 River and North Portland Harbor). Unpublished data. Information compiled from ODFW,
13 WDFW, and NMFS species experts.
- 14 Good, T.P., R.S. Waples, and P. Adams (editors). 2005. Updated status of federally listed
15 ESUs of West Coast salmon and steelhead. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo.
16 NMFS-NWFSC-66, 598 pp. Available at [http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Publications](http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Publications/Biological-Status-Reviews/upload/SR2005-allspecies.pdf)
17 [/Biological-Status-Reviews/upload/SR2005-allspecies.pdf](http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Publications/Biological-Status-Reviews/upload/SR2005-allspecies.pdf).
- 18 Holmes, E.E. and A.E. York. 2003. Using age structure to detect impacts on threatened
19 populations: a case study using Steller sea lions. Conservation Biology 17:1794-1806.
- 20 Howell, P.K. Jones, D. Scarnecchia, L. LaVoy, W. Kendra and D. Ortmann. 1985. Stock
21 Assessment of Columbia River Anadromous Salmonids. Two Volumes. Final Report to
22 Bonneville Power Administration. (Contract No. DE-AI79-84BP12737), Portland, OR.
- 23 ICTRT (Interior Columbia Technical Recovery Team). 2007a. Current ICTRT draft population
24 status reports. Working Drafts. Available at
25 http://www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/trt/col/trt_current_status_assessments.cfm.
- 26 McElhany, P. 2005. Columbia River chum salmon ESU. in T.P. Good, R.S. Waples, and P.
27 Adams, eds. Updated status of federally listed ESUs of west coast salmon and steelhead.
28 NOAA, Seattle, Washington.
- 29 McElhany, P., M. Chilcote, J. Myers, and R. Beamesderfer. 2007. Viability status of Oregon
30 salmon and steelhead populations in the Willamette and Lower Columbia basins.
31 Prepared for Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife and National Marine Fisheries
32 Service by the National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Fisheries Science Center,
33 Seattle, Washington.
- 34 Myers, J.M., R.G. Kope, B.J. Lindley, and R.S. Waples. 1998. Status review of Chinook salmon
35 from Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech.
36 Memo, NMFS-NWFSC-35, 443 pp.
- 37 NatureServe. 2010. NatureServe Explorer: An online encyclopedia of life [web application].
38 Version 7.1. NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia. Available at
39 <http://www.natureserve.org/explorer/>.

- 1 NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1992. Recovery Plan for the Steller Sea Lion
2 (*Eumetopias jubatus*). Prepared by the Steller Sea Lion Recovery Team for the National
3 Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 92 pp.
- 4 NMFS. 2005. Final Assessment of NOAA Fisheries Critical Habitat Analytical Review Teams
5 for 12 Evolutionarily Significant Units of West Coast Salmon and Steelhead. NOAA
6 Fisheries Protected Resources Division, Portland, Oregon. Available at
7 [http://nwr.nmfs.noaa.gov/Salmon-Habitat/Critical-Habitat/2005-Biological-Teams-
8 Report.cfm](http://nwr.nmfs.noaa.gov/Salmon-Habitat/Critical-Habitat/2005-Biological-Teams-Report.cfm).
- 9 NMFS. 2007. California, Seal and Sea Lion Viewing Guidelines. Available at
10 <http://swr.nmfs.noaa.gov/psd/rookeryhaulouts/casealviewbrochure.pdf>.
- 11 NMFS. 2008a. Supplemental Comprehensive Analysis of the Federal Columbia River Power
12 System and Mainstem Effects of the Upper Snake and other Tributary Actions. Available
13 at [http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Salmon-Hydropower/Columbia-Snake-Basin/upload/Final-
14 SCA.pdf](http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Salmon-Hydropower/Columbia-Snake-Basin/upload/Final-SCA.pdf).
- 15 NMFS. 2008b. Biological Opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and
16 Management Act Essential Fish Habitat Consultation on Treaty Indian and Non-Indian
17 Fisheries in the Columbia River Basin Subject to the 2008-2017 US v. Oregon
18 Management Agreement. NMFS Northwest Region, Portland, Oregon.
- 19 NMFS. 2008c. Recovery Plan for the Steller Sea Lion Eastern and Western Distinct
20 Population Segments (*Eumetopias jubatus*) Revision. Available at
21 <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/recovery/stellersealion.pdf>.
- 22 NMFS. 2009. Endangered Species Act-Section 7 Consultation Biological and Conference
23 Opinion & Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act Essential Fish
24 Habitat Consultation ConocoPhillips Company's Piling Replacement Project. Willamette
25 River, Portland, Oregon.
- 26 ODFW (Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife). 1995. Backgrounder: The Columbian
27 White-Tailed Deer and the Oregon Endangered Species Act.
- 28 ODFW. 2008. Field Report: 2008 Pinniped Management Activities at Bonneville Dam.
- 29 ODFW. 2010. Marine Mammal Research Program: Species Information. Available at
30 <http://www.dfw.state.or.us/MRP/mammals/species.asp>.
- 31 Sandercock, S.K. 1991. Life History of Coho Salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). C. Groot and L.
32 Margolis, editors. Pacific Salmon Life Histories. UBC Press, Vancouver, Canada.
- 33 StreamNet GIS Data (2003). Metadata for Pacific Northwest Chinook salmon fish distribution
34 spatial data set. Portland (OR). Available at <http://www.streamnet.org>. Accessed May
35 2003.
- 36 Tomaro, L.M., W. van der Naald, R.R. Brooks, T.A. Jones, and T.A. Friesen. 2007. Evaluation
37 of Chum and Fall Chinook Salmon Spawning Below Bonneville Dam; Annual Report
38 October 2005-September 2006. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. Prepared for
39 Bonneville Power Administration. Project No. 1999-003-01.

1 USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2002. Bull Trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*) Draft
2 Recovery Plan for the Klamath River and Columbia River Distinct Population Segments of
3 Bull Trout. Portland, Oregon. Available at
4 <http://www.fws.gov/pacific/bulltrout/Recovery.html>.
5

11. GLOSSARY

active channel habitat: Habitat located at the river's edge at the interface of unwetted shoreline and shallow water.

adaptive management: An approach to management of natural resources that emphasizes how little is known about the dynamics of ecosystems and that as more is learned, management will evolve and improve.

adverse impact or effect: Negative impact that a proposed project may have on the environment, together consisting of the natural, social and economic aspects.

aggregate mining operation: The extraction of sand, gravel, clay, rock, or other similar mineral deposits.

agrochemicals: Any artificially produced chemical (such as a feed additives, fertilizer, pesticide, fumigant, plant hormones, steroids, antibiotics, mycotoxins) used in agriculture to improve crop or livestock production.

air toxics: Any substance in the air which could, if present in high enough concentration, harm humans, animals, vegetation or material.

armored banks: Riverbanks or streambanks that have been reinforced with rocks or concrete.

artificial propagation: Propagation of hatchery fish to help restore natural spawning runs and to create harvest opportunities.

beach habitat: Shallow, shelving shoreline consisting of sand, silt, or fine gravel up to 64 mm in diameter.

benefit transfer: A technique used to estimate economic values for ecosystem/natural resource services by transferring available information from studies already completed in another location or context.

benthic: The ecological zone at the lowest level of a water body. The benthic zone includes surface sediment on the bed or floor of the water body, as well as some subsurface layers. Organisms living in this zone are called benthos.

best management practices: A process, or activity that is generally acknowledged to be most cost effective at achieving a given outcome.

bioaccumulate: Substances that increase in concentration in living organisms as the organisms take in contaminated air, water, or food, because the substances are very slowly metabolized or excreted.

biological assessment: A document prepared to comply with Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act, 16 U.S.C. § 1536(a)(2), to determine whether a proposed major construction activity under the authority of a federal action agency is likely to adversely affect listed species, proposed species, or designated critical habitat.

biomagnify: Refers to the process whereby certain substances such as pesticides or heavy metals move up the food chain, work their way into rivers or lakes, and are eaten by aquatic organisms such as fish, which in turn are eaten by large birds, animals or humans. The substances become concentrated in tissues or internal organs as they move up the chain.

- 1 **bottomland forest:** Habitat comprised of both hardwood and softwood tree species that
2 occur on floodplains or seasonally wet areas.
- 3 **broader focus area:** One of two subparts that make up the project area. The broader focus
4 subpart includes portions of Multnomah, Clackamas and Columbia Counties, Oregon. It
5 includes the Willamette River from the southern end of the SSA to Willamette Falls and
6 includes immediate confluences of major, the lower Columbia River on the Oregon side
7 from the east end of Hayden Island to the Multnomah Channel outlet including a portion of
8 the western end of Hayden Island, all of Multnomah Channel and portions of Scappoose
9 Bay.
- 10 **cash-out system:** A program developed to accept monetary payment from PRPs in-lieu of
11 implementing a restoration project. The payments serve as a funding source for restoration
12 conducted by the Trustee Council or a party contracted by the Trustees.
- 13 **compensatory restoration:** Restoration that addresses losses from the date or start of the
14 injury until resource recovery to baseline is completed.
- 15 **conifer forest:** A forest characterized by the dominance of trees that produce seeds in cones
16 (conifer trees).
- 17 **criteria pollutants:** Group of six common air pollutants for which the EPA has set National
18 Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS): ozone, particulate matter, carbon monoxide,
19 nitrogen oxides, sulfur dioxide, and lead.
- 20 **critical habitat designation:** Term used in the ESA to refer to specific geographic areas that
21 are essential to the conservation of a threatened or endangered species.
- 22 **cumulative effect (impact):** An impact from a project added to the impacts from other past,
23 present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions. Cumulative effects can result from
24 individually minor but collectively substantial actions that take place over a period of time.
- 25 **detritus:** Non-living particulate organic material (as opposed to dissolved organic material).
26 Detritus of aquatic ecosystems is organic material suspended in water, which is referred to
27 as marine snow.
- 28 **distinct population segment:** A term used with specific meaning when used for listing,
29 delisting, and/or reclassification purposes to describe a discrete vertebrate stock that may
30 be added or deleted from the list of endangered and threatened list under the ESA (61 F.R.
31 4722-4725).
- 32 **ecological receptors:** Any plant or animal that is potentially affected by contamination.
- 33 **ecosystem:** A portion of the physical environment that includes both biological and
34 nonbiological elements working together as a stable system. Ecosystems can be defined to
35 be quite small (e.g., a single wetland) or quite large (e.g., an entire forest).
- 36 **emergent wetland:** Area of vegetated wetland where non-woody vegetation comprises at
37 least 30 percent of the areal cover.
- 38 **endangered species:** A designation for a plant, fish, or wildlife species that has determined
39 to be in danger of becoming extinct in part or all of the area in which it occurs. A species can
40 be listed as endangered under the Federal Endangered Species Act or the Oregon
41 Endangered Species Rules.
- 42 **environmental justice population:** Refers collectively to the low-income and minority
43 populations in a given area.

1 **epifaunal:** Referring to the community of benthic fauna that live on a surface, such as the
2 sea floor, other organisms, or objects, such rock and pilings. Mussels, crabs, starfish, and
3 flounder are epifaunal animals.

4 **essential fish habitat:** A state designation (normally mapped) of the habitat necessary to
5 prevent the depletion of native salmon species (chum salmon, sockeye salmon, Chinook
6 salmon, and coho salmon; and steelhead and cutthroat trout) during their life history stages
7 of spawning and rearing.

8 **estuarine:** Relating to or found in an estuary (partially enclosed coastal body of water,
9 having an open connection with the ocean, where freshwater from inland is mixed with
10 saltwater from the sea).

11 **evolutionarily significant unit (ESU):** A population of organisms that is considered distinct
12 from similar organisms for purposes of conservation. In the Pacific Northwest, several
13 species of salmonids (salmon, steelhead) are divided into ESUs for purposes of study and
14 species management and recovery.

15 **floodplain:** That portion of a river valley, adjacent to the river channel, which is built of
16 fluvial sediments. Geomorphic floodplain refers to the floodplain created over geologic
17 time. Hydrologic floodplain refers to the land adjacent to the baseflow channel and below
18 bankfull stage that is inundated about two years out of three.

19 **freshets:** A stream of fresh water that empties into a body of salt water.

20 **greenhouse gas:** Gases that, when released into the atmosphere, contribute to global
21 warming. They generally include six specific gases: carbon dioxide (CO₂), methane (CH₄),
22 nitrous oxide (N₂O), hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), and sulfur
23 hexafluoride (SF₆). NOTE that GHGs are not the only air pollutants of concern; others include
24 ozone and particulate matter, which can affect human health.

25 **guild:** Any group of species that exploit the same resources in a similar way.

26 **habitat equivalency analysis:** An assessment technique which determines the amount of
27 habitat that must be restored to offset public losses caused by contamination.

28 **hazardous substance:** (1) Any material that poses a threat to human health and/or the
29 environment. Typical hazardous substances are toxic, corrosive, ignitable, explosive, or
30 chemically reactive. (2) Any substance designated by EPA to be reported if a designated
31 quantity of the substance is spilled in the waters of the United States or is otherwise
32 released into the environment.

33 **hydrology:** The flow of water in and through a given area; includes the volume of water,
34 where it drains, and how quickly the flow rate changes in a storm.

35 **infaunal:** Aquatic animals that live in the substrate of a body of water, especially in a soft
36 sea bottom.

37 **invasive:** Any species, including its seeds, eggs, spores, or other biological material capable
38 of propagating that species, that is not native to that ecosystem and whose introduction
39 does or is likely to cause economic or environmental harm or harm to human health.

40 **jurisdictional waters:** Waters under the jurisdiction of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, as
41 granted by the federal Clean Water Act. Although specific determinations must be made,
42 jurisdictional waters typically include waterways and their associated wetlands.

- 1 **marsh:** A type of wetland that does not accumulate appreciable peat deposits and is
2 dominated by herbaceous vegetation. Marshes may be fresh or saltwater, tidal or nontidal.
- 3 **meadow:** A low-lying piece of grassland, often boggy and near a river.
- 4 **mitigation:** Actions taken to minimize or compensate for negative or undesirable effects of
5 an action.
- 6 **monitoring:** Periodic or continuous surveillance or testing to determine the level of
7 compliance with statutory requirements and/or pollutant levels in various media or in
8 humans, plants, and animals.
- 9 **multiplate samples:** Artificial-substrate samples obtained using a device developed by
10 Hester and Dendy (1962). They are used in flowing waters that are too deep for kick
11 sampling. Artificial substrates collect a macroinvertebrate sample by providing a substrate
12 for macroinvertebrate colonization for a fixed exposure period, after which the sampler is
13 retrieved and the attached organisms are harvested. The use of artificial substrate samplers
14 allows the comparison of results from different locations and times by providing a uniform
15 substrate type, depth, and exposure period. The multiplate macroinvertebrate community is
16 influenced more by water quality than by stream bottom conditions.
- 17 **natural resource:** “Land, fish, wildlife, biota, air, water, ground water, drinking water
18 supplies, and other such resources belonging to, managed by, held in trust by, appertaining
19 to, or otherwise controlled by the United States (including the resources of the fishery
20 conservation zone established by the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act
21 of 1976), any State or local government, any foreign government, any Indian tribe, or, if
22 such resources are subject to a trust restriction on alienation, any member of an Indian
23 tribe. These natural resources have been categorized into the following five groups: Surface
24 water resources, ground water resources, air resources, geologic resources, and biological
25 resources.” 43 C.F.R § 11.14 (z).
- 26 **natural resource damage assessment:** A process that calculates the compensation
27 necessary to restore, replace, rehabilitate or acquire the equivalent of natural resources and
28 the services provided by those resources that were injured as a result of releases of
29 hazardous substances or discharges of oil.
- 30 **nonconsumptive (passive recreation use):** To use a resource in a way that does not reduce
31 the supply.
- 32 **off-channel habitat:** Permanently or seasonally flooded lands such as sloughs, beaver
33 ponds, and wetlands.
- 34 **open water:** Water that is unprotected, well exposed, and influenced by a variety of often
35 dangerous environmental conditions.
- 36 **outfalls (wastewater):** The place where effluent is discharged into receiving waters.
- 37 **passerines:** Birds belonging to the avian order Passeriformes, which includes the perching
38 birds. Larks, swallows, jays, crows, wrens, thrushes, cardinals, finches, sparrows, and
39 blackbirds are all passerine birds.
- 40 **piscivorous:** Habitually feeding on fish or fish eating.
- 41 **plankton:** Tiny plants and animals that live in water.

1 **polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs):** A group of toxic, persistent chemicals used in electrical
2 transformers and capacitors for insulating purposes, and in gas pipeline systems as
3 lubricant.

4 **polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs):** Any of a class of carcinogenic organic molecules
5 that consist of three or more benzene rings and are commonly produced by fossil fuel
6 combustion.

7 **PONAR samples:** Samples of sand, gravel, or clay that are taken by a sturdy dredging device
8 from the hard bottom of a water body.

9 **pool and riffle channel structure:** The sequence of pools and riffles along a flowing stream
10 created by a stream's hydraulic flow. Pools are deeper, calmer areas whose bedloads are
11 made of silt. Riffles are formed in shallow areas by coarser materials, such as gravel, over
12 which water flows.

13 **Portland Harbor Natural Resource Trustee Council:** Group of government officials who act
14 on behalf of the public when there is injury to, destruction of, loss of, or threat to natural
15 resources as a result of a release of a hazardous substance or a discharge of oil in Portland
16 Harbor. Current members of the Trustee Council include the U.S. Department of Commerce,
17 U.S. Department of the Interior, State of Oregon, Confederated Tribes of the Grand Ronde
18 Community of Oregon, Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians, Confederated Tribes of the
19 Umatilla Indian Reservation, Confederated Tribes of the Warm Springs Reservation of
20 Oregon, and Nez Perce Tribe.

21 **Portland Harbor Superfund site:** Heavily industrialized stretch of the Willamette River north
22 of downtown Portland, Oregon. Sediments in the river are contaminated with various toxic
23 compounds, including metals, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), polychlorinated
24 biphenyls (PCBs), chlorinated pesticides and dioxin.

25 **Portland Harbor Superfund Study Area (SSA):** One of two subparts that make up the project
26 area. The SSA lies entirely in Multnomah County, Oregon. It extends from RM 0.8 to RM 12.3
27 on the Willamette River and includes the upper 1.2 miles of Multnomah Channel.

28 **potentially responsible party (PRP):** An entity or person who may eventually be held liable
29 for the release of hazardous substances.

30 **potential restoration partners:** Organizations that make up the restoration community
31 including, nongovernmental organizations, watershed councils, soil and water conservation
32 districts, local governments, and land trusts.

33 **Preassessment Screen:** Document providing the foundation for determining the need to
34 conduct a formal natural resource damage assessment as authorized by the Comprehensive
35 Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA).

36 **preferred alternative:** The alternative that the lead agency prefers for the project.

37 **primary constituent elements:** A physical or biological feature essential to the conservation
38 of a species for which its designated or proposed critical habitat is based.

39 **primary restoration:** Restoration of natural resources injured by oil or hazardous substance
40 releases to the condition that would have existed if the incident had not occurred.

41 **project area:** The Portland Harbor Superfund Study Area (SSA) and the broader focus area.

- 1 **purpose and need:** A preliminary step when developing a proposed project requiring NEPA
2 documentation, such as an EIS, that clarifies the project’s purpose and confirms the
3 project’s need.
- 4 **recovery:** The act or process of returning to a normal condition.
- 5 **remedial action:** The process by which the remedy, as defined by the record of decision, is
6 implemented.
- 7 **removal action:** Short-term immediate actions taken to address releases of hazardous
8 substances or oil that require expedited response.
- 9 **response action:** The actual construction or implementation phase of a Superfund site
10 cleanup that follows remedial design.
- 11 **riparian:** On, or adjacent to, the banks of a stream, river, or pond.
- 12 **riverine:** Occurring in floodplains and riparian corridors in association with stream channels.
- 13 **rock outcrop:** A visible exposure of bedrock or ancient superficial deposits on the surface of
14 the Earth
- 15 **scrub:** Areas dominated by woody vegetation less than 6 m (20 feet) tall. The species include
16 true shrubs, young trees (saplings), and trees or shrubs that are small or stunted because of
17 environmental conditions. All water regimes except subtidal are included.
- 18 **services:** Ecological and human services provided by natural resources that may be injured
19 after an oil spill or hazardous substance release. Ecological services include flood control,
20 sediment stabilization, and habitat. Human services include fishing, beachgoing, and wildlife
21 viewing.
- 22 **shallow water habitat:** Habitat that is located in the areas from the water’s edge at the
23 active channel margin (ACM) out to a maximum depth of 15 feet below ordinary low water
24 (OLW).
- 25 **shrub:** A plant distinguished from a tree by its multiple stems and shorter height, usually
26 under 15–20 f tall.
- 27 **substrate:** An underlying base, layer, or element, such as subsoil or bedrock. In biology, the
28 non-living material or base on which an organism lives or grows.
- 29 **sustainable:** Capable of being maintained at a steady level without exhausting natural
30 resources or causing severe ecological damage.
- 31 **threatened species:** Any species which is likely to become an endangered species within the
32 foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range (Section 3(19) of the
33 federal Endangered Species Act).
- 34 **third-party restoration bank:** A restoration site developed by a private restoration company
35 who is not a PRP for the Portland Harbor NRDA process, and who makes restoration credits
36 available for sale. To be acceptable as restoration credit for Portland Harbor, the Trustee
37 Council must approve the restoration bank.
- 38 **tier:** Coverage of general matters in broader environmental impact statements (such as
39 program or policy statements) with subsequent narrower statements or environmental
40 analyses (such as site-specific statements) incorporating by reference the general
41 discussions and concentrating solely on the issues specific to the statement subsequently
42 prepared.

1 **total maximum daily load:** A calculation of the maximum amount of a pollutant that a water
2 body can receive and still meet designated water quality standards.

3 **toxic(s):** Material(s) that cause death, disease, or birth defects in organisms that ingest or
4 absorb them. The quantities and exposures necessary to cause these effects can vary
5 widely.

6 **trophic:** Of or involving the feeding habits or food relationship of different organisms in a
7 food chain.

8 **turbidity:** Condition of reduced light transfer and/or visibility in water due to the presence
9 of suspended solids or organic matter.

10 **upland habitat:** Terrestrial ecosystems located away from riparian zones and wetlands.

11 **young-of-the-year:** fish that are less than one year old; hatched during the spawning
12 season.
13

1

This page intentionally left blank.

12. INDEX

A

Aesthetics ES-4, 3-3, 3-9, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-8, 4-19, 4-22, 4-23, 4-25

B

Biological ES-4, ES-5, ES-6, 3-9, 3-10, 4-2, 4-10, 4-20, 4-26, 7-5, 7-6, 8-1, 10-5, 10-6, 10-7, 11-1, 11-2, 11-3, 11-4, 11-5, D-2, D-3, D-7

C

CERCLA ES-1, ES-2, 1-2, 1-4, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 1-9, 1-10, 1-13, 2-1, 4-20, 4-21, 4-22, 5-3, 6-2, 10-4, 11-5, E-1

Cultural 3-5, 3-6, 4-2, 4-7, 4-19, 4-24, 7-5

CWA ES-1, ES-2, 1-2, 1-4, 1-6, 4-15, 4-25, 7-14

E

Endangered ES-5, 1-6, 2-3, 3-12, 3-13, 3-14, 3-16, 7-5, 7-14, 10-7, 11-1, 11-2, 11-6, B-1, B-2, B-6, B-8, B-18, B-19, E-2

Energy ES-4, 3-6, 4-2, 4-5, 4-7, 4-12, 4-19, 4-24

ESA ES-5, ES-6, 1-6, 2-3, 3-10, 3-12, 3-13, 3-14, 3-15, 3-16, 3-17, 4-2, 4-6, 4-10, 4-11, 5-3, 5-5, 7-4, 7-5, 7-7, 7-14, 7-18, 10-5, 11-2, B-1, B-2, B-3, B-4, B-5, B-6, B-7, B-8, B-9, B-10, B-11, B-12, B-13, B-14, B-15, B-16, B-17, B-18, B-19, B-20, E-2

Essential Fish Habitat 3-7, 7-5, 10-7, 11-3, E-2

G

Geologic ES-4, 3-6, 4-2, 4-7, 4-8, 4-19, 4-24, 10-3, 11-3, 11-4

H

Historic ES-1, ES-4, 1-1, 1-12, 3-1, 3-3, 3-5, 3-6, 3-8, 3-9, 3-15, 3-20, 4-2, 4-7, 4-19, 4-24, 5-1, 5-2, 5-7, 6-2, 7-14, 9-1, 10-5, B-2, B-5, B-7, B-8, B-9, B-10, B-13, B-14, B-15, B-16, C-1, C-2, C-3, C-4, C-5, C-6, C-7, -8, C-9, E-5

L

Land Use ES-3, 1-12, 3-3, 3-4, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-19, 4-23, 7-4, 10-1, B-3, B-8, B-13, B-16

N

Native 2-2, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-9, 3-10, 3-17, 4-6, 4-7, 4-13, 4-18, 5-2, 5-3, 5-5, 5-7, 5-8, 6-2, 7-4, 7-5, 7-6, 7-7, 7-8, 7-11, 9-2, 11-3, B-20, C-1, C-2, C-3, C-4, C-5, C-6, C-7, C-8, C-9, D-1, D-2, D-3, D-7

O

OPA ES-1, ES-2, 1-2, 1-4, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 1-13, 2-1, 4-20, 4-21, 4-22, 5-3, 6-2, 10-4, E-1

P

Public Health 3-8, 3-17, 4-3, 4-11, 4-26, 10-1, 10-2

R

Recreation ES-1, ES-4, ES-7, ES-8, 1-1, 1-13, 1-15, 2-2, 3-7, 3-8, 4-2, 4-4, 4-6, 4-8, 4-9, 4-16, 4-17, 4-18, 4-19, 4-23, 4-25, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-8, 5-9, 6-1, 7-12, 9-2, 11-4, E-3

S

Safety 3-8, 3-17, 4-3, 4-11, 4-14, 4-26, 5-9

Salmon ES-6, ES-7, 2-3, 3-5, 3-9, 3-10, 3-11, 3-12, 3-13, 3-14, 3-16, 3-19-3-20, 4-7, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-13, 4-15, 4-16, 4-22, 5-1, 5-3, 5-4, 5-5, 5-6, 5-7, 5-8, 6-1, 7-4, 7-5, 7-6, 7-7, 7-8, 7-10, 7-12, 7-15, 10-1, 10-6, 10-7, 11-3, B-1, B-2, B-3, B-4, B-5, B-6, B-7, B-8, B-9, B-10, B-18, D-1, D-2, D-7

Socioeconomics ES-4, ES-5, 3-4, 4-2, 4-4, 4-6, 4-9, 4-19, 4-23

Soil ES-1, ES-4, ES-5, 1-1, 3-3, 3-6, 3-7, 3-20, 4-2, 4-4, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8, 4-19, 4-22, 4-23, 4-24, 4-25, 7-17, 11-5, 11-6, C-4, C-5

T

Transportation ES-4, 3-8, 4-2, 4-9, 4-19-4-25, E-4

Tribal ES-2, ES-8, 1-2, 1-4, 1-7, 1-13, 2-1, 3-5, 4-16, 5-7, 5-8, 6-2, 7-14, 9-2, 10-1, E-1, E-3, E-4

U

Utilities ES-4, 3-8, 4-2, 4-9, 4-19, 4-25, 7-11

W

Water Quality ES-5, 1-6, 1-12, 3-9, 3-20, 4-3, 4-14, 4-15, 4-17, 4-20, 4-22, 4-27, 4-28, 7-8, 7-9, 7-14, 10-2, 11-4, 11-7, B-4, B-5, B-6, B-8, B-9, B-10, B-14, B-15, B-16, B-17, D-2, D-6, E-2

Wetland ES-4, ES-5, 1-2, 1-6, 3-1, 3-3, 3-8, 3-9, 3-10, 4-2, 4-9, 4-10, 4-20, 4-22, 4-25, 4-26, 6-1, 7-8, 7-9, 7-10, 7-11, 10-1, 10-4, 11-2, 11-3, 11-4, 11-7, C-1, C-2, C-3, C-4, C-5, C-6, C-7, C-8, C-9, E-2, E-3

APPENDIX A
Ecological Restoration Portfolio

APPENDIX B
Federally Listed Species

1 **FEDERALLY LISTED SPECIES**

2 Species that are listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and that may occur within
3 the project area are listed below (Table B-1).

4 **Table B-1. Federally Listed Species Potentially Found within the Project Area**

Common Name	Scientific Name	Listing Status	Critical Habitat
Fish			
Lower Columbia River (LCR) coho salmon	<i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>	T - 6/28/05; 70 F.R. 37160	Under Development
Snake River Chinook salmon (spring/summer)	<i>O. tshawytscha</i>	T - 6/28/05; 70 F.R. 37160	10/25/99; 64 F.R. 57399
Snake River Chinook salmon (fall)	<i>O. tshawytscha</i>	T - 6/28/05; 70 F.R. 37160	12/28/93; 58 F.R. 68543
Upper Willamette River (UWR) Chinook salmon	<i>O. tshawytscha</i>	T - 6/28/05; 70 F.R. 37160	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
Upper Columbia River (UCR) Chinook salmon	<i>O. tshawytscha</i>	E - 6/28/05; 70 F.R. 37160	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
LCR Chinook salmon	<i>O. tshawytscha</i>	T - 6/28/05; 70 F.R. 37160	9/02/05; 70 F.R. 52630
Snake River sockeye salmon	<i>O. nerka</i>	E - 6/28/05; 70 F.R. 37160	12/28/93; 58 F.R. 68543
Columbia River chum salmon	<i>O. keta</i>	T - 6/28/05; 70 F.R. 37160	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
Snake River steelhead	<i>O. mykiss</i>	T - 1/5/06; 71 F.R. 834	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
UCR steelhead	<i>O. mykiss</i>	T - 6/18/09 court decision	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
Middle Columbia River (MCR) steelhead	<i>O. mykiss</i>	T - 1/5/06; 71 F.R. 834	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
LCR steelhead	<i>O. mykiss</i>	T - 1/5/06; 71 F.R. 834	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
UWR steelhead	<i>O. mykiss</i>	T - 1/5/06; 71 F.R. 834	9/2/05; 70 F.R. 52630
Columbia River Bull Trout	<i>Salvelinus confluentus</i>	T - 6/10/98; 63 F.R. 31647	10/18/10; 75 F.R. 63898
Southern Distinct Population Segment (DPS) of green sturgeon	<i>Acipenser medirostris</i>	T - 4/07/06; 71 F.R. 17757	10/09/09; 74 F.R. 52300
Southern DPS eulachon	<i>Thaleichthys pacificus</i>	T - 3/18/10; 75 F.R. 13012	P - 1/5/11; 76 F.R. 515

Common Name	Scientific Name	Listing Status	Critical Habitat
Mammals			
Columbia River DPS of Columbian white-tailed deer	<i>Odocoileus virginianus leucurus</i>	E - 3/11/1967; 32 F.R. 4001	None Designated
Pinnipeds			
Eastern DPS of Steller sea lion	<i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>	T - 5/5/1997; 62 F.R. 24345	NA
Plants			
Willamette daisy	<i>Erigeron decumbens decumbens</i>	E - 1/25/00; 65 F.R. 3875	NA
Bradshaw's desert parsley	<i>Lomatium bradshawii</i>	E - 9/30/88; 53 F.R. 38448	None Designated
Nelson's checker-mallow	<i>Sidalcea nelsoniana</i>	T - 2/12/93; 58 F.R. 8235	None Designated
Water howellia	<i>Howellia aquatilis</i>	T - 7/14/94; 59 F.R. 35860	None Designated
Kincaid's lupine	<i>Lupinus sulphureus kincaidii</i>	T - 1/25/00; 65 F.R. 3875	NA

E = listed as endangered; T = listed as threatened; P= proposed
NA = Critical habitat has been designated but not within the project area.

Below are brief descriptions of these listed species.

Lower Columbia River Coho Salmon

The LCR coho salmon evolutionarily significant unit (ESU) is listed as threatened under the ESA. The LCR ESU includes all naturally spawned populations of coho salmon in the Columbia River and its tributaries in Washington and Oregon, from the mouth of the Columbia River upstream to and including the Big White Salmon and Hood Rivers. This ESU also includes naturally spawned populations of coho salmon in the Willamette River up to Willamette Falls, Oregon (70 F.R. 37160). The ESU includes three major population groups (MPGs) and 24 historical populations. There are 25 artificial propagation programs for coho in this ESU.

LCR coho salmon primarily use the Columbia and Willamette Rivers within the project area for migration, holding, and rearing. LCR coho typically enter small, freshwater streams beginning in September or October, with the onset of fall freshets, and spawn from October to January. Outmigrating juveniles are present within the project area from mid-February to mid-September, with peak juvenile outmigration occurring between April and June (CRC 2009; Carter et al. 2009).

Wild LCR coho salmon have been in decline for the last 75 years. Returns of wild coho have fallen from historical highs of 600,000 or more fish (Chapman 1986) to as low as 400 fish in 1996 (Chilcote 1999).

Limiting factors for LCR coho salmon are listed below (NMFS 2008a):

- 1 • Habitat degradation (including tributary hydropower development)
- 2 • Hatchery effects
- 3 • Fishery management and harvest decisions
- 4 • Predation

5 For populations originating in tributaries below Bonneville Dam, migration and habitat
6 conditions in the main stem and estuary have been affected by dams and hydropower flow
7 operations as well as habitat degradation caused by development and other land uses
8 (NMFS 2008a).

9 ***Critical Habitat***

10 Critical habitat has not been designated for LCR coho salmon, but this issue is currently
11 under review by NMFS.

12 **Snake River Chinook Salmon (Spring/Summer)**

13 The Snake River Chinook salmon ESU is listed as threatened under the ESA and includes all
14 naturally spawned populations of spring/summer-run Chinook salmon in the mainstem
15 Snake River and the Tucannon River, Grande Ronde River, Imnaha River, and Salmon River
16 subbasins (70 F.R. 37160). There are 15 artificial propagation programs for Chinook salmon
17 in this ESU.

18 Within the project area, Snake River Chinook salmon are present in the Columbia River and
19 North Portland Harbor during upstream adult migration and downstream juvenile
20 outmigration. Adult spring-run Chinook salmon migrate through the project area from
21 approximately mid-February until the first week of June; adults classified as summer-run
22 Chinook salmon migrate through the project area from June through approximately mid-
23 September (NMFS 2005). Juveniles outmigrating to the ocean are potentially present in the
24 project area between approximately February and August (CRC 2009; Carter et al. 2009).

25 Overall, average abundance of this ESU has been stable or increasing over the last 20 years.
26 However, average abundance over the most recent 10-year period (1994 to 2004) is below
27 the thresholds identified as the minimum for low risk (ICTRT 2007). Abundance for most
28 populations declined to extremely low levels in the mid-1990s, increased to levels near the
29 recovery abundance thresholds for a few years in the early 2000s, and is now at levels
30 intermediate to those of the mid-1990s and early 2000s.

31 Limiting factors for Snake River spring/summer-run Chinook salmon include the following
32 (NMFS 2008a):

- 33 • Federal and private hydropower projects
- 34 • Predation
- 35 • Harvest
- 36 • Poor passage through the estuary
- 37 • Ocean conditions
- 38 • Degraded tributary habitat

1 Although hatchery management is not identified as a limiting factor for the ESU as a whole,
2 hatchery impacts may be a factor for a few individual populations (NMFS 2008a; ICTRT
3 2007).

4 **Critical Habitat**

5 Critical habitat was designated for Snake River spring/summer-run Chinook salmon on
6 October 25, 1999 (64 F.R. 57399). The critical habitat designation includes the Columbia
7 River rearing/migration corridor which connects the ESU to the Pacific Ocean and includes
8 portions of the project area (Columbia River and North Portland Harbor).

9 The following primary constituent elements (PCEs)¹⁴ occur within portions of the project
10 area (Columbia River and North Portland Harbor): juvenile migration corridors and adult
11 migration corridors. Essential features of the juvenile migration corridor include substrate,
12 water quality, water quantity, water velocity, cover/shelter, food, riparian vegetation, space,
13 and safe passage conditions.

14 The migration corridor is considered to have a high conservation value for rearing and
15 migrating juveniles and migrating adults. The PCEs are generally degraded due to lack of
16 adequate pool and riffle channel structure in tributaries, high summer water temperatures,
17 low flows, poor overwintering conditions due to loss of floodplain connection, and high
18 sediment loads (NMFS 2008a).

19 **Snake River Chinook Salmon (Fall Run)**

20 The Snake River fall-run Chinook salmon ESU is listed as threatened under the ESA and
21 includes all naturally spawned populations of fall-run Chinook salmon in the mainstem
22 Snake River below Hells Canyon Dam, and in the Tucannon River, Grande Ronde River,
23 Imnaha River, Salmon River, and Clearwater River subbasins (70 F.R. 37160). There are four
24 artificial propagation programs for Chinook salmon in this ESU.

25 Adult and juvenile Snake River fall-run Chinook salmon use the Columbia River and North
26 Portland Harbor for upstream adult migration and holding and for juvenile outmigration.
27 Upstream-migrating adults are potentially present within the project area from
28 approximately July to November (CRC 2009; NMFS 2005a). Juveniles outmigrating to the
29 ocean are present in the project area between approximately June and October (CRC 2009;
30 Carter et al. 2009).

31 Data for the most recently published 10-year period (1994-2004) for this ESU show an
32 average abundance of 1,273 returning adults; this number is below the 3,000 natural
33 spawner average abundance threshold that has been identified as a minimum for recovery
34 (NMFS 2008a).

35 Limiting factors for this ESU include the following:

- 36 • Mainstem hydroelectric projects in the Columbia and Snake Rivers (NMFS 2008a)
- 37 • Predation
- 38 • Harvest

¹⁴NMFS biologists develop a list of PCEs for listed species relevant to determining whether appropriate habitat are consistent with the ESA Section (3)(5)(A) definition of “critical habitat” and the implementing regulation at 50 Code of Federal Regulations (C.F.R.) 424.12(b).

- 1 Hatchery effects
- 2 Ocean conditions
- 3 Poor tributary habitat

4 **Critical Habitat**

5 Critical habitat was designated for Snake River fall-run Chinook salmon on December 28,
6 1993 (58 F.R. 68543). The critical habitat designation includes the Columbia River
7 rearing/migration corridor, which connects the ESU to the Pacific Ocean and includes the
8 Columbia River and North Portland Harbor within the project area.

9 The following PCEs occur within in the project area: juvenile migration corridors and adult
10 migration corridors. Essential features of the juvenile migration corridor include substrate,
11 water quality, water quantity, water velocity, cover/shelter, food, riparian vegetation, space,
12 and safe passage conditions.

13 The Columbia River migration corridor is considered to have a high conservation value for
14 rearing and migrating juveniles and migrating adults. The PCEs are generally degraded due
15 to hydropower systems on the Snake and Columbia Rivers that cause high juvenile
16 mortality, altered seasonal temperature regimes, and a reduction in spawning and rearing
17 habitat associated with the mainstem lower Snake River hydropower system (NMFS 2008a).

18 **Upper Willamette River Chinook Salmon**

19 The UWR Chinook salmon ESU is listed as threatened under the ESA and includes all
20 naturally spawned populations of spring-run Chinook salmon in the Clackamas River and in
21 the Willamette River, and its tributaries, above Willamette Falls, Oregon, as well as seven
22 artificial propagation programs (70 F.R. 37160).

23 The ESU is made up of seven historical populations: Clackamas, Molalla/Pudding, Calapooia,
24 North Santiam, South Santiam, McKenzie, and the Middle Fork Willamette. Of these,
25 significant natural production now occurs only in the Clackamas and McKenzie subbasins;
26 the other naturally spawning populations are small and are dominated by hatchery-origin
27 fish (NMFS 2008a).

28 Chinook salmon in this ESU use portions of the project area as a rearing and migration
29 corridor. Adult Chinook salmon are present in the project area from approximately late
30 February through early May (Myers et al. 1998). Juveniles may be present within the project
31 area at any time of year and use the project area to rest, forage, and find refuge from high
32 flows in the Columbia.

33 Abundance of UWR spring-run Chinook salmon is extremely depressed (McElhany et al.
34 2007). Historically, this run may have exceeded 275,000 fish (Myers et al. 1998). Most of the
35 natural-origin populations in this ESU have very low current abundances (less than a few
36 hundred fish), and many have been largely replaced by hatchery production. The current
37 abundance of naturally produced fish is less than 10,000 fish, and only the McKenzie and
38 Clackamas River populations contribute significantly to this estimate (NMFS 2008a). Long-
39 and short-term abundance trends are negative (NMFS 2008a). This ESU has been
40 characterized as having a high risk of extinction (McElhany et al. 2007).

41 Limiting factors for UWR Chinook salmon include the following (NMFS 2008a):

- 42 Hatchery effects

- 1 • Hatchery effects
- 2 • Fishery management and harvest decisions
- 3 • Predation
- 4 • Dams and other barriers which influence sedimentation, flows, temperatures, and
- 5 water quality

6 **Critical Habitat**

7 Critical habitat was designated for UWR Chinook salmon on September 2, 2005 (70 F.R.
8 52630), and is present within portions of the project area (in the Columbia River near its
9 confluence with the Willamette River at Kelley Point).

10 The project area contains three PCEs: freshwater migration, freshwater rearing, and
11 estuarine areas. The migration corridor is considered to have a high conservation value for
12 rearing and migrating juveniles and migrating adults. The PCEs are generally degraded due
13 to lack of adequate pool and riffle channel structure in tributaries, high summer water
14 temperatures, low flows, poor overwintering conditions due to loss of floodplain
15 connection, and high sediment loads (NMFS 2008a).

16 **Upper Columbia River Chinook Salmon**

17 The UCR spring-run Chinook salmon ESU is listed as endangered under the ESA. This ESU
18 includes all naturally spawned populations of Chinook salmon in all accessible river reaches
19 in the mainstem Columbia River and its tributaries upstream of Rock Island Dam and
20 downstream of Chief Joseph Dam in Washington, excluding the Okanogan River (70 F.R.
21 37160). All of the existing three subpopulations (one subpopulation is extinct) migrate
22 through the project area. There are six artificial propagation programs for Chinook salmon in
23 this ESU.

24 Within the project area, adult and juvenile UCR Chinook salmon are present in the Columbia
25 River and North Portland Harbor during upstream adult migration, downstream juvenile
26 outmigration, holding, and rearing. Upstream-migrating adults are present in the project
27 area from approximately mid-January to mid-September (CRC 2009; NMFS 2005a). Juveniles
28 outmigrating to the ocean are present in the project area from mid-February through
29 August (CRC 2009). Rearing juveniles may be present within the project area year round.

30 Most subpopulations in this ESU experienced a significant decline in abundance in the mid-
31 1990s, followed by an increase to levels above or near the recovery thresholds in the early
32 2000s, and have since reached levels intermediate to those of the mid-1990s and early
33 2000s (NMFS 2008b).

34 The key limiting factors for this ESU include the following (NMFS 2008a):

- 35 • Hydropower projects
- 36 • Predation
- 37 • Harvest
- 38 • Hatchery effects
- 39 • Degraded estuary habitat
- 40 • Degraded tributary habitat

1 Ocean conditions, which have also affected the status of this ESU, generally have been poor
2 over the last 20 years and have improved only recently (NMFS 2008a).

3 **Critical Habitat**

4 Critical habitat was designated for UCR spring-run Chinook salmon on September 2, 2005
5 (70 F.R. 52630). The critical habitat designation includes the Columbia River
6 rearing/migration corridor, which connects the ESU to the Pacific Ocean and includes
7 portions of the project area (the Columbia River and North Portland Harbor).

8 The project area contains three PCEs: freshwater migration, freshwater rearing, and
9 estuarine areas. The Columbia River rearing/migration corridor is considered to have a high
10 conservation value for rearing and migrating juveniles and migrating adults. Dams,
11 diversions, roads and railways, agriculture (including livestock grazing), residential
12 development, and forest management continue to threaten the conservation value of
13 critical habitat for this species in some locations in the upper Columbia Basin (NMFS 2008a).

14 **Lower Columbia River Chinook Salmon**

15 The LCR Chinook salmon ESU is listed as threatened under the ESA and includes all naturally
16 spawned populations of Chinook salmon from the Columbia River and its tributaries that
17 occur from the river's mouth at the Pacific Ocean, upstream to a transitional point between
18 Washington and Oregon east of the Hood and White Salmon Rivers (70 F.R. 37160). The
19 geographic extent of this ESU also includes the Willamette River to Willamette Falls, Oregon,
20 with the exception of spring-run Chinook salmon in the Clackamas River. There are 17
21 artificial propagation programs for Chinook salmon in this ESU.

22 LCR Chinook salmon exhibit three life-history types: early fall runs (tules); late fall runs
23 (brights); and spring runs. Fall runs historically (e.g., presettlement) occurred throughout the
24 entire range of the ESU, while spring runs historically occurred only in the upper portions of
25 basins with snowmelt-driven flow regimes (e.g., western Cascade Crest and Columbia Gorge
26 tributaries).

27 LCR Chinook salmon use the Columbia River within the project area for migration, holding,
28 and rearing, and they use the Willamette River for rearing and migration (StreamNet 2003).
29 Thus, LCR Chinook salmon are likely to be present within the project area year round.

30 Adults of the fall runs migrate through the project area from August to December on their
31 way to spawn in large mainstem tributaries. Upstream-migrating adults of the spring run are
32 present from February to June on their way to spawn in upstream and headwater tributaries
33 (CRC 2009; NMFS 2005a).

34 The fall-run Chinook salmon outmigration typically peaks between May and July, although
35 juveniles are present through October (CRC 2009; Carter et al. 2009). Spring-run (stream-
36 type) Chinook salmon juveniles, which typically rear in higher elevation tributaries for a year
37 before outmigrating, begin downstream migration as early as mid-February and continue
38 through August; they are most abundant in the Columbia River estuary (generally defined as
39 the lower Columbia River between Bonneville Dam and the mouth) between early April and
40 early June (Carter et al. 2009).

41 Of the available data for this ESU, abundance estimates are low, and many of the long- and
42 short-term abundance trends are negative. Natural production of Chinook salmon in the
43 lower Columbia River Basin is generally considered to be substantially reduced compared to
44 historical levels (Myers et al. 1998), and in some cases, natural runs have been effectively

1 replaced by hatchery production. The abundance of fall-run Chinook salmon is currently
2 much higher than that of spring-run Chinook salmon in this ESU (NMFS 2008a). Accessible
3 stream habitat has been reduced from historical conditions by hydroelectric projects in
4 some tributaries, leading to the extirpation of some populations. This ESU was determined
5 to have a high to very high risk of extinction (McElhany et al. 2007).

6 Limiting factors for this ESU include the following (NMFS 2008a):

- 7 • Habitat degradation (e.g., hydropower development)
- 8 • Hatchery effects
- 9 • Fishery management and harvest decisions
- 10 • Predation from piscivorous birds (e.g., Caspian terns and cormorants), piscivorous
11 fish (e.g., pikeminnow), and marine mammals (e.g., seals and sea lions)

12 LCR Chinook salmon populations began declining in the early 1900s due to habitat changes
13 and harvest rates. For populations originating in tributaries below Bonneville Dam,
14 migration and habitat conditions in the main stem and estuary have been affected by dams
15 and hydrosystem flow operations. Tributary habitat has also been degraded by
16 development and other land uses. And, hatchery production for this ESU has reduced the
17 diversity and productivity of natural populations (NMFS 2008a).

18 **Critical Habitat**

19 Critical habitat was designated for LCR Chinook salmon on September 2, 2005 (70 F.R.
20 52630), and includes the Columbia River from the mouth to the confluence with the Hood
21 River, as well as stream reaches in tributary subbasins. Designated critical habitat is present
22 within portions of the project area in the Columbia River and North Portland Harbor.

23 The following PCEs are present in the project area: freshwater spawning, freshwater rearing,
24 freshwater migration, and estuarine areas. These PCEs are generally in poor condition due
25 to altered channel morphology and stability, lost and/or degraded floodplain connectivity,
26 loss of habitat diversity, excessive sediment, degraded water quality, increased stream
27 temperatures, reduced stream flow, and reduced access to spawning and rearing areas
28 (NMFS 2008a).

29 **Snake River Sockeye Salmon**

30 The Snake River sockeye salmon ESU is listed as endangered under the ESA and includes all
31 anadromous and residual sockeye salmon from the Snake River Basin, Idaho, as well as
32 artificially propagated sockeye from the Redfish Lake captive propagation program (70 F.R.
33 37160).

34 Both adults and juveniles use portions of the project area for migration, holding and resting.
35 Adult Snake River sockeye salmon are present within portions of the project area, especially
36 within the Columbia River and North Portland Harbor during upstream migration in June
37 and July (CRC 2009).

38 Sockeye salmon juveniles rear in freshwater lakes for 1 to 3 years prior to migrating to the
39 ocean, and primarily use the lower Columbia River as a migration corridor (Carter et al.
40 2009). Juvenile outmigration occurs from April to mid-September; the limited information
41 available indicates that sockeye salmon outmigration through the project area peaks in May
42 (CRC 2009; Carter et al. 2009).

1 At the time of listing in 1991, Snake River sockeye salmon had declined to the point that
2 there was no longer a self-sustaining, naturally spawning anadromous population. This has
3 been the largest factor limiting the recovery of this ESU, important in terms of both risks due
4 to catastrophic loss and potentially to genetic diversity. It is not yet clear whether the
5 existing population retains sufficient genetic diversity to successfully adapt to variable
6 conditions that occur within its natural habitat (NMFS 2008a).

7 **Critical Habitat**

8 Critical habitat was designated for Snake River sockeye salmon on December 28, 1993 (58
9 F.R. 68543), and is present within portions of the project area in the Columbia River and
10 North Portland Harbor. The designation includes the Columbia River rearing/migration
11 corridor, which connects the ESU with the ocean and intersects the project area.

12 The following PCEs occur within the project area: juvenile migration corridors and adult
13 migration corridors. Essential features of the juvenile migration corridors include substrate,
14 water quality, water quantity, water velocity, cover/shelter, food, riparian vegetation, space,
15 and safe passage conditions.

16 The Columbia River migration corridor is considered to have a high conservation value. This
17 corridor is used by rearing and migrating juveniles and migrating adults. The Columbia River
18 estuary is an essential area for juveniles and adults making the physiological transition
19 between life in freshwater and marine habitats (NMFS 2005a). The PCEs are generally
20 limited by passage barriers (especially during periods of high summer temperatures) in the
21 mainstem lower Snake and Salmon Rivers and high sediment loads in the upper reaches of
22 the mainstem Salmon River (NMFS 2008a).

23 **Columbia River Chum Salmon**

24 The Columbia River chum salmon ESU is listed as threatened under the ESA and includes all
25 naturally spawned populations of chum salmon in the Columbia River and its tributaries in
26 Washington and Oregon, including the Willamette River (70 F.R. 37160). There are 16
27 historical populations in three major population groups in Oregon and Washington between
28 the mouth of the Columbia River and the Cascade crest. There are three artificial
29 propagation programs for chum salmon in this ESU.

30 Columbia River chum salmon use portions of the project area for migration, holding, rearing,
31 and spawning. Upstream migrating adults are present in the project area from
32 approximately mid-October through mid-January (CRC 2009; NMFS 2005a).

33 Historically, chum salmon primarily spawned in the Columbia River main stem and lower
34 tributary reaches, exhibiting a preference for microhabitats with hyporheic flow (McElhany
35 et al. 2007). The vast majority of 2002 chum salmon spawning occurred in the Grays River
36 (downstream of the project area) and Lower Gorge tributaries (upstream of the project
37 area), and in the mainstem Columbia River between the Interstate 205 bridge and the
38 Bonneville Dam. Currently, the majority of spawning occurs on the Washington side of the
39 Columbia. The only documented spawning locations in Oregon are occurrences of redds in
40 the mainstem Columbia near McCord Creek and Multnomah Falls (both upstream from the
41 project area) (McElhany 2005).

42 Chum salmon generally spawn between early November and mid-January with chum salmon
43 fry spending very little time in fresh water, beginning their migration soon after emerging
44 (Tomaro et al. 2007). Rearing in the lower Columbia River occurs from December through

1 mid-March in off-channel areas (e.g., accessible areas of small tributaries, backwater areas,
2 and other low-velocity refugia). Outmigrating fry are present from February through May
3 (CRC 2009; NMFS 2005a), peaking from mid-April through mid-May (Carter et al. 2009).

4 Historical returns of Columbia River chum salmon are estimated to be over a million fish in
5 some years (McElhany 2005). In recent years, returns have been limited to a few hundred to
6 a few thousand, returning mainly to the Washington side of the Columbia River (McElhany
7 2005).

8 Limiting factors for Columbia River chum salmon include: mainstem and tributary
9 hydropower development (e.g., loss of historical spawning habitat; availability of spawning
10 habitat for the mainstem population), migration and habitat conditions in the lower
11 Columbia River and the estuary, and degradation of tributary habitat (NMFS 2008a).

12 **Critical Habitat**

13 Critical habitat was designated for Columbia River chum salmon on September 2, 2005 (70
14 F.R. 52630), and is present within portions of the project area in the Columbia River and
15 North Portland Harbor.

16 PCEs present in the project area include freshwater spawning, freshwater migration,
17 freshwater rearing, and estuarine areas. In the lower Columbia River and its tributaries,
18 major factors affecting PCEs are altered channel morphology and stability, lost and/or
19 degraded floodplain connectivity, loss of habitat diversity, excessive sediment, degraded
20 water quality, increased stream temperatures, reduced stream flow, and reduced access to
21 spawning and rearing areas (NMFS 2008a).

22 **Snake River Steelhead**

23 The Snake River steelhead salmon DPS is listed as threatened under the ESA and includes all
24 naturally spawned anadromous steelhead populations below natural and man-made
25 impassable barriers in tributaries in the Snake River Basin of southeast Washington,
26 northeast Oregon, and Idaho (71 F.R. 834). There are six artificial propagation programs for
27 steelhead in this DPS.

28 Snake River steelhead are generally classified as summer-run, based on their adult run
29 timing patterns. Adults use the Columbia River within the project area for migration and
30 holding, and are present between June and October (CRC 2009). Juveniles of this DPS tend
31 to rear higher in the watershed than steelhead that occupy lower tributaries of the
32 Columbia River. Outmigrating juveniles are present in the project area from March to late
33 June (CRC 2009).

34 Overall, the abundance of Snake River steelhead has been stable or increasing for most
35 populations during the last 20 brood cycles. However, most populations in this DPS were
36 determined to have a high long-term (100-year) risk of extinction (ICTRT 2007).

37 Key limiting factors for Snake River steelhead include the following (NMFS 2008a):

- 38 • Hydropower projects
- 39 • Predation
- 40 • Harvest
- 41 • Hatchery effects

- 1 • Poor ocean conditions
- 2 • Degraded tributary habitat

3 **Critical Habitat**

4 Critical habitat was designated for Snake River steelhead on September 2, 2005 (70 F.R.
5 52630). The critical habitat designation includes the Columbia River rearing/migration
6 corridor, which connects the DPS to the Pacific Ocean and includes portions of the project
7 area (the Columbia River and North Portland Harbor).

8 The project area contains the following PCEs: freshwater migration, and estuarine areas. The
9 Columbia River rearing/migration corridor is considered to have a high conservation value
10 for rearing and migrating juveniles and migrating adults. The Columbia River estuary is an
11 essential area for juveniles and adults making the physiological transition between life in
12 freshwater and marine habitats (NMFS 2005a). The PCEs are generally degraded due to
13 mortality from the mainstem dams, lack of adequate pool and riffle channel structure in
14 tributaries, high summer water temperatures, low flows, poor overwintering conditions due
15 to loss of floodplain connection, and high sediment loads (NMFS 2008a).

16 **Upper Columbia River Steelhead**

17 The UCR steelhead DPS is listed as threatened under the ESA and includes all naturally
18 spawned anadromous steelhead populations below natural and man-made impassable
19 barriers in tributaries in the Columbia River Basin upstream from the Yakima River,
20 Washington, to the Canadian border (NMFS 2008a). There are six artificial propagation
21 programs for steelhead in this DPS.

22 UCR steelhead are entirely summer-run fish and use the Columbia River within the project
23 area for migration and holding. Returning adults are present in the project area from May
24 through October. Juveniles tend to rear higher in the watershed than steelhead juveniles
25 from the Lower and Middle Columbia River DPSs (CRC 2009; NMFS 2005a). Outmigrating
26 juveniles are present in the project area from approximately March to late June (CRC 2009).

27 Abundance for most populations in this ESU declined to extremely low levels in the mid-
28 1990s, increased to levels above or near the recovery abundance thresholds in a few years
29 in the early 2000s, and is now at levels intermediate to those of the mid-1990s and early
30 2000s. Abundance since 2001 has substantially increased for the DPS as a whole. All
31 populations in this DPS were determined to have a high long-term (100-year) risk of
32 extinction (ICTRT 2007).

33 The key limiting factors and threats for this DPS include the following (NMFS 2008a):

- 34 • Hydropower projects
- 35 • Predation
- 36 • Harvest
- 37 • Hatchery effects
- 38 • Degraded tributary habitat
- 39 • Poor ocean conditions
- 40 • Degraded estuary habitat

1 **Critical Habitat**

2 Critical habitat was designated for UCR steelhead on September 2, 2005 (70 F.R. 52630). The
3 critical habitat designation includes the Columbia River rearing/migration corridor, which
4 connects the DPS to the Pacific Ocean and includes portions of the project area (Columbia
5 River and North Portland Harbor). The project area contains the following PCEs: freshwater
6 migration and estuarine areas.

7 The Columbia River rearing/migration corridor is considered to have a high conservation
8 value for rearing and migrating juveniles and migrating adults. The Columbia River estuary is
9 an essential area for juveniles and adults making the physiological transition between life in
10 freshwater and marine habitats (NMFS 2005a). Factors such as dams, diversions, roads and
11 railways, agriculture (including livestock grazing), residential development, and forest
12 management threaten the conservation value of the PCEs in the project area (NMFS 2008a).

13 **Middle Columbia River Steelhead**

14 The MCR steelhead DPS is listed as threatened under the ESA and includes all naturally
15 spawned anadromous steelhead populations below natural and man-made impassable
16 barriers in tributaries from above the Wind River, Washington, and the Hood River, Oregon,
17 upstream to (and including) the Yakima River, Washington (71 F.R. 834). There are seven
18 artificial propagation programs for steelhead in this DPS.

19 MCR steelhead are predominantly summer-run fish and use the Columbia River within the
20 project area for migration and holding. Returning adults in this DPS are present in the
21 project area from May through October (CRC 2009). Outmigrating juveniles are present
22 within portions of the project area from approximately March to June (CRC 2009).

23 Abundance for most populations in this DPS was relatively high during the late 1980s,
24 declined to low levels in the mid-1990s, and increased to levels similar to the late 1980s
25 during the early 2000s. On average, when only natural production is considered, most of the
26 populations in this DPS have replaced themselves (NMFS 2008a). Most populations in this
27 DPS have a low or moderate long-term (100-year) risk of extinction; however, one
28 population has very low risk and five populations have high risk (ICTRT 2007).

29 Limiting factors for MCR steelhead include the following (NMFS 2008a):

- 30 • Mainstem hydropower projects
- 31 • Degradation and loss of tributary habitat
- 32 • Water storage projects
- 33 • Predation
- 34 • Hatchery effects
- 35 • Harvest
- 36 • Poor ocean and estuary conditions

37 **Critical Habitat**

38 Critical habitat was designated for MCR steelhead on September 2, 2005 (70 F.R. 52630),
39 and is present within portions of the project area in the Columbia River and North Portland
40 Harbor.

1 PCEs present in the project area include freshwater migration and estuarine areas. The
2 critical habitat designation includes the Columbia River migration corridor which connects
3 the DPS with the ocean. The corridor is considered to have a high conservation value for
4 rearing and migrating juveniles and migrating adults. PCEs in the project area are limited by
5 degradation of tributary habitat conditions, dams, water diversions, roads and railways,
6 agriculture (including livestock grazing), residential development, and forest management in
7 some locations in the upper Columbia River Basin (NMFS 2008a).

8 **Lower Columbia River Steelhead**

9 The LCR steelhead DPS is listed as threatened under the ESA and includes all naturally
10 spawned anadromous steelhead populations below natural and man-made impassable
11 barriers in tributaries to the Columbia River between (and including) the Cowlitz and Wind
12 Rivers in Washington, and the Willamette and Hood Rivers in Oregon (71 F.R. 834). There
13 are 10 artificial propagation programs for steelhead in this DPS.

14 In the lower Columbia River Basin, migrating adult steelhead can occur within portions of
15 the project area year round. Steelhead can be classified into summer and winter runs. Of
16 the 25 extant populations in this DPS, six are summer runs and 19 are winter runs. Returning
17 adults of both runs are 4 to 6 years of age. Summer-run steelhead return to the Columbia
18 River between May and October and require several months in fresh water to reach sexual
19 maturity and spawn. Spawning typically occurs between January and June (CRC 2009; NMFS
20 2005a). Winter-run steelhead return to the Columbia River between November and May as
21 sexually mature individuals that spawn shortly after returning to fresh water (CRC 2009;
22 NMFS 2005a).

23 LCR steelhead use the Columbia River within the project area for migration, holding, and
24 rearing and use the Willamette River mainly for rearing and migration. Steelhead typically
25 rear in freshwater tributaries for 1 to 4 years prior to outmigration and spend limited time
26 rearing in the lower mainstem Columbia River (Carter et al. 2009).

27 Outmigrating juvenile winter-run steelhead are present in the project area from mid-
28 February through November; outmigrating juvenile summer-run steelhead are present in
29 the project area from March to September (CRC 2009). Juvenile steelhead abundance in the
30 Columbia River estuary peaks between late May and mid-June (CRC 2009; Carter et al.
31 2009).

32 Wild steelhead in the lower Columbia Basin, although depressed from historical levels, are
33 generally thought to occur in most of their historical range (McElhany et al. 2007). However,
34 many of the populations in this DPS are small, and many of the long- and short-term trends
35 in abundance of individual populations are negative to severely negative. Most populations
36 of LCR steelhead have a high risk of extinction (McElhany et al. 2007).

37 Limiting factors for this DPS include the following (NMFS 2008a):

- 38 • Habitat degradation (including tributary hydropower development)
- 39 • Hatchery effects
- 40 • Fishery management and harvest decisions
- 41 • Predation

42 Tributary habitat has been degraded by extensive development and other effects of
43 changing land use. This has adversely affected stream temperatures and reduced the habitat

1 diversity needed for steelhead spawning, incubation, and rearing. All populations are
2 affected by habitat degradation in the Columbia River main stem and estuary (NMFS 2008a).

3 **Critical Habitat**

4 Critical habitat was designated for LCR Steelhead on September 2, 2005 (70 F.R. 52630), and
5 is present within portions of the project area in the Columbia River and North Portland
6 Harbor.

7 The project area contains the following PCEs: freshwater rearing, freshwater migration, and
8 estuarine areas. The critical habitat designation includes the Columbia River
9 rearing/migration corridor, which is considered to have a high conservation value. This
10 corridor connects the DPS with the Pacific Ocean and is used by rearing and migrating
11 juveniles and migrating adults. The Columbia River estuary is an essential area for juveniles
12 and adults making the physiological transition between life in freshwater and marine
13 habitats (NMFS 2005a). The PCEs within the project area are of generally poor quality due to
14 altered channel morphology and stability, lost and/or degraded floodplain connectivity, loss
15 of habitat diversity, excessive sediment, degraded water quality, increased stream
16 temperatures, reduced stream flow, and reduced access to spawning and rearing areas.

17 **Upper Willamette River Steelhead**

18 The UWR steelhead DPS is listed as threatened under the ESA and includes all naturally
19 spawned winter-run steelhead populations below natural and man-made barriers in the
20 Willamette River and its tributaries from Willamette Falls upstream to the Calapooia River
21 (inclusive) (71 F.R. 834).

22 Steelhead in this DPS use portions of the project area as a rearing and migration corridor.
23 Steelhead of this DPS are late-migrating winter-run steelhead, entering fresh water primarily
24 in March and April and entering the mouth of the Willamette River from March through
25 May (Busby et al. 1996). Juvenile outmigration past Willamette Falls occurs between early
26 April and early June (Howell et al. 1985), with migration peaking in early to mid-May.
27 Steelhead juveniles generally migrate away from the shoreline and enter the Columbia via
28 the Multnomah Channel rather than the mouth of the Willamette River.

29 Population counts of this DPS have been reduced from historical levels, caused in part by
30 the alteration and reduction of spawning and rearing habitat associated with hydropower
31 development. All populations migrate through and rear in the Willamette River and are
32 relatively small, with the recent mean abundance of the entire DPS at less than 6,000 (Good
33 et al. 2005). Based on recent analyses of the population criteria, the species risk of
34 extinction is moderate, with the highest risk category being genetic diversity (McElhany et
35 al. 2007).

36 Limiting factors for UWR steelhead include the following (NMFS 2008a):

- 37 • Habitat loss and degradation
- 38 • Tributary hydropower development
- 39 • Hatchery effects
- 40 • Fishery management
- 41 • Harvest decisions
- 42 • Predation

1 Habitat has been particularly degraded in the lower reaches of tributaries to the Willamette
2 River by the reduction of channel complexity associated with the removal of large wood
3 debris to improve navigability (NMFS 2009).

4 **Critical Habitat**

5 Critical habitat was designated for UWR Steelhead on September 2, 2005 (70 F.R. 52630).
6 The designation includes a rearing and migration corridor connecting the DPS with the
7 Pacific Ocean. The corridor extends from the mouth of the Columbia River to the Willamette
8 River at its confluence with the Clackamas River. PCEs present in the project area include
9 freshwater migration and estuarine areas. The PCEs are generally degraded due to lack of
10 adequate pool and riffle channel structure in tributaries, high summer water temperatures,
11 low flows, poor overwintering conditions due to loss of floodplain connection, and high
12 sediment loads (NMFS 2008a).

13 **Columbia River Bull Trout**

14 The Columbia River bull trout DPS is listed as threatened under the ESA and includes the
15 entire Columbia River Basin within the United States, with the exception of the Jarbidge
16 River in Nevada. The Columbia River distribution includes all tributaries in Oregon and
17 Washington downstream of the Snake River confluence near the town of Pasco, Washington
18 (63 F.R. 31647).

19 Bull trout in the lower Columbia River below Bonneville Dam primarily inhabit tributary
20 systems, including the Lewis, Klickitat, and Hood Rivers (USFWS 2002). Within the Hood
21 River system, bull trout spawn in the headwater creeks and use the mainstem Hood River
22 for migration to and from the mainstem Columbia River (USFWS 2002).

23 Current bull trout abundance, spatial distribution, and temporal use of the mainstem
24 Columbia River have not been thoroughly documented. Bull trout exhibit both anadromous
25 and resident (or fluvial) life histories; however, bull trout in the lower Columbia River Basin
26 are thought to be only that of the resident life-history form, remaining in creeks and
27 tributaries throughout their life cycle. Current information does not support anadromous
28 populations occurring in the mainstem Columbia River; however, the Lower Columbia
29 Recovery Team considers the mainstem Columbia River to contain core habitat for foraging,
30 migrating, and overwintering, which may be important for full species recovery to occur
31 (USFWS 2002).

32 Based on historical data collected since 1941, bull trout could potentially be present within
33 portions of the project area. However, based on the locations and numbers of bull trout
34 documented in the lower Columbia River, the number of bull trout that may occur would
35 likely be very limited.

36 Limiting factors for bull trout include the following (USFWS 2002):

- 37 • Habitat degradation and fragmentation
- 38 • Migratory barriers (e.g., dams)
- 39 • Degraded water quality
- 40 • Angler harvest and poaching
- 41 • Entrainment into diversion channels and dams
- 42 • Introduced nonnative species

1 Land and water management activities impacting bull trout populations and habitat also
2 include forest management practices, livestock grazing, agriculture, road construction and
3 maintenance, mining, and urban and rural development (USFWS 2002).

4 **Critical Habitat**

5 Critical habitat was designated for Columbia River bull trout on September 26, 2005 (70 F.R.
6 56211). Critical habitat was subsequently revised and redesignated on October 18, 2010 (75
7 F.R. 63898). The lower Columbia River within the project area is included in the revised
8 designation of critical habitat. The following PCEs of critical habitat are present within the
9 project area: migratory habitats, an abundant food base, complex river environments and
10 processes, suitable water temperatures, suitable river flows and sufficient water quality and
11 quantity such that normal growth and survival are not inhibited. Limiting factors referenced
12 above generally have resulted in the degradation of bull trout PCEs.

13 **Southern DPS of Green Sturgeon**

14 The Southern DPS of green sturgeon is listed as threatened under the ESA (71 F.R. 17757).
15 This DPS includes coastal and Central Valley California populations south of the Eel River,
16 with the only known spawning population in the Sacramento River (71 F.R. 17757). Adults
17 and subadults from this DPS migrate up the coast and use coastal estuaries, including the
18 lower Columbia River, for resting and feeding during the summer.

19 Green sturgeon are potentially present within portions of the project area from mid-May
20 until September (CRC 2009). However, suitable habitat (i.e., estuarine areas with higher
21 salinity and an abundance of preferred prey species) for this species is extremely limited
22 within the project area. Historically, southern DPS green sturgeon were not found in the
23 Willamette River and none has been found in surveys of the Willamette River (NMFS 2009).

24 Some studies suggest that, based on commercial catch rates, all west coast sturgeon have
25 experienced approximately an 88 percent decline in abundance since the late 1800s (Adams
26 et al. 2002). Limited data are available that exhibit a negative trend in juvenile green
27 sturgeon abundance (71 F.R. 17757). Rates of green sturgeon harvested (in pounds) in
28 Columbia River commercial landings are available but do not indicate trends (Adams et al.
29 2002). Assessing Southern DPS green sturgeon abundance in the Columbia River is
30 complicated by the fact that green sturgeon are harvested from the Southern DPS as well as
31 the Northern DPS (which is not protected under the ESA). Since it is unknown to what extent
32 either DPS is part of the Columbia River summer concentrations and their associated
33 fisheries, it is impossible to differentiate the harvest impact between the two DPSs (Adams
34 et al. 2002).

35 The primary limiting factors for recovery of the Southern DPS of green sturgeon are the
36 degradation of overall habitat quality and the significant reduction of spawning habitat
37 across the range of the species; current spawning habitat is limited to portions of the
38 Sacramento River below the Keswick Dam. Because the Sacramento River contains the only
39 known green sturgeon spawning population in this DPS, the concentration of spawning
40 adults in one river places the DPS at risk of catastrophic events. Spawning habitat in other
41 portions of the species' historical range has been significantly modified by land use and
42 water diversions and/or is not accessible (71 F.R. 17757).

43 **Critical Habitat**

1 Critical habitat was designated for the green sturgeon Southern DPS on October 9, 2009 (74
2 F.R. 52300). The critical habitat designation includes the Columbia River up to RM 46
3 (downstream of the project area).

4 **Southern DPS Eulachon**

5 The Southern DPS of eulachon has been determined to be threatened under the ESA (75 F.R.
6 13012). The Southern DPS of eulachon consists of populations that spawn in rivers south of
7 the Nass River in British Columbia, up to and including the Mad River in California. Within
8 the range of the Southern DPS, major production areas or core populations for this species
9 include the Columbia River (74 F.R. 10857).

10 The majority of the eulachon production south of the U.S./Canadian border is in the
11 Columbia River Basin; the largest and most consistent spawning runs in the basin occur in
12 tributaries of the Columbia River from RM 25 to RM 146 (including the project area). The
13 timing of adult entry into the Columbia River system is highly variable. This is particularly
14 evident for the Sandy River that provides the last significant spawning area for eulachon
15 upstream of the project area.

16 Eulachon spawn in the lower Columbia River Basin soon after entry (January through May).
17 Outmigration (larval drift) in the lower Columbia River generally occurs between February
18 and mid-June, peaking in February and March (73 F.R. 13187). However, larval presence in
19 the project area can be expected to be as variable by month and year as the adult returns
20 indicate for the Sandy River.

21 Available catch and effort information indicate an abrupt decline in eulachon abundance in
22 the early 1990s, with no evidence that the population has since rebounded. The primary
23 limiting factor identified for eulachon is changes in ocean conditions due to climate change.
24 Changes in air and surface temperatures associated with climate change are likely to modify
25 freshwater, estuarine, and marine habitats of this species by affecting peak flows that
26 influence freshwater temperatures and spawning, affecting the distribution and abundance
27 of prey species (e.g., zooplankton) and redistributing eulachon predators (piscivorous birds
28 [e.g., gulls, terns], sea lions, and sturgeon) and competitors (e.g., Pacific hake).

29 Additional limiting factors include the effects of dams and water diversions on freshwater
30 systems and reductions in water quality in freshwater systems. Alteration of the natural
31 hydrograph of river systems reduces the magnitude of spring freshets with which eulachon
32 have evolved. Dams can also impede or alter bedload movement, changing the composition
33 of river substrates important to spawning eulachon (74 F.R. 10857). Degradation of water
34 quality in spawning habitat due to elevated water temperatures and chemical contaminants
35 is a potential, yet undocumented, limiting factor to recovery.

36 **Critical Habitat**

37 Critical habitat for the Southern DPS of eulachon was proposed on January 5, 2011 (76 F.R.
38 515), designated on October 20, 2011, and took effect on December 19, 2011 (76 F.R.
39 65324). This designation includes the Columbia River from its mouth upstream to Bonneville
40 Dam (RM 146). Designated critical habitat for this species is present in the project area in
41 the Columbia River on the Oregon side from Hayden Island to the confluence with
42 Multnomah Channel.

1 **Columbia River DPS of Columbian White-tailed Deer**

2 Columbia River DPS of Columbian white-tailed deer is federally listed as endangered under
3 the ESA in the Columbia River area (Clark, Cowlitz, Pacific, Skamania, and Wahkiakum
4 Counties, Washington, and Clatsop, Columbia, and Multnomah Counties, Oregon) (32 F.R.
5 4001).

6 When this species was first listed under the ESA, low population numbers and habitat loss
7 and conversion were the two primary threats. Although the Columbia River population has
8 increased since it was listed, the population still faces the following threats:

- 9 • Potential for major floods that breach levees on the lower Columbia River
- 10 • Hybridization with black-tailed deer
- 11 • Collisions with cars
- 12 • Parasites
- 13 • Disease (e.g., foot rot, which has been found in the lower Columbia River
14 population) (ODFW 1995)

15 Columbian white-tailed deer utilize wet prairie and lightly wooded bottomlands or tidelands
16 along streams and rivers; woodlands are particularly attractive when interspersed with
17 grasslands and pastures (NatureServe 2010). Columbian white-tailed deer are locally
18 common in the bottomlands and prairie woodlands of the lower Columbia River and
19 Willamette River Basins (NatureServe 2010).

20 ***Critical Habitat***

21 Critical habitat has not been designated for this species.

22 **Eastern DPS of Steller Sea Lion**

23 The Eastern DPS of Steller sea lions is listed as threatened under the ESA. The range for this
24 species extends from California to Alaska, including the Gulf of Alaska, to 144° W longitude
25 (a line near Cape Suckling, Alaska) (62 F.R. 24345). This species was proposed for delisting
26 on April 18, 2012 (77 F.R. 23209).

27 In the Pacific Northwest, Eastern DPS Steller sea lions occur primarily in coastal habitats in
28 Oregon and Washington, but are present year round in the lower Columbia River (ODFW
29 2008). In recent years, adult and subadult male Steller sea lions have been observed at
30 Bonneville Dam and Willamette Falls, where they prey primarily on white sturgeon and
31 salmon that congregate below the dam and falls.

32 Steller sea lions use the project area for travel, foraging, and resting. The nearest Steller sea
33 lion rookery is on the northern Oregon coast at Three Arch Rocks near Oceanside (ODFW
34 2010), more than 150 miles from the project area.

35 The abundance of the Eastern DPS of Steller sea lions is increasing throughout the northern
36 portion of its range (Southeast Alaska and British Columbia) and is stable or increasing
37 slowly in the central portion of its range (Oregon through central California). The overall
38 annual rate of increase for the Eastern DPS Steller sea lion is 3.1 percent throughout most of
39 the range (Oregon to southeastern Alaska) (Angliss and Allen 2007). The total population of
40 the Eastern DPS of Steller sea lions is estimated to be approximately 45,095 to 55,832
41 (Angliss and Allen 2007). The most recent minimum count for Steller sea lions in Oregon and

1 Washington was 5,813 in 2002. Trend counts in Oregon were relatively stable in the 1980s,
2 with uncorrected counts between 2,000 and 3,000 sea lions (NMFS 1992). Counts in Oregon
3 have shown a gradual increase from 1,486 in 1976 to 4,169 in 2002 (NMFS 2007).

4 Limiting factors for recovery of Steller sea lions include the following:

- 5 • Reduced food availability possibly resulting from competition with commercial
6 fisheries
- 7 • Incidental take and intentional kills during commercial fish harvests
- 8 • Subsistence take
- 9 • Entanglement in marine debris
- 10 • Disease
- 11 • Pollution
- 12 • Harassment

13 The change in food availability, associated with lowered nutritional status of females and
14 consequent reduced juvenile recruitment, may be the primary cause of the decline (60 F.R.
15 51968). Declines of this species in the early 1980s were associated with exceedingly low
16 juvenile survivorship, whereas declines in the 1990s were associated with
17 disproportionately low fecundity (Holmes and York 2003).

18 **Critical Habitat**

19 Critical habitat was designated for Steller sea lions on August 27, 1993 (58 F.R. 45269), but is
20 not present within the project area. The nearest designated critical habitat is on the
21 southern Oregon coast at Orford Reef, approximately 5 miles northwest of Port Orford and
22 more than 200 miles from the project area (NMFS 2008c).

23 **Willamette Daisy**

24 The Willamette daisy (*Erigeron decumbens* var. *decumbens*) is federally listed as endangered
25 under the ESA. Currently the range of the daisy is limited to the southern end of the
26 Willamette Valley (NatureServe 2010). Because the project area is outside the daisy's
27 current observed range, it is highly unlikely for there to be any occurrence of the Willamette
28 daisy. However, a plant survey for Willamette daisy is recommended.

29 **Critical Habitat**

30 Critical habitat was designated for Willamette daisy on October 31, 2006 (71 F.R. 63862),
31 but is not present within the project area. Critical habitat units are depicted for Benton,
32 Lane, Linn, Marion, and Polk Counties, in Oregon (71 F.R. 63862).

33 **Bradshaw's Desert Parsley**

34 Bradshaw's desert parsley (*Lomatium bradshawii*) is federally listed as endangered under
35 the ESA. Currently the range of Bradshaw's desert parsley is limited to the southern end of
36 the Willamette Valley and to Clark County, Washington (NatureServe 2010). Because the
37 project area is outside Bradshaw's desert parsley's current observed range, it is highly
38 unlikely for there to be any occurrence of Bradshaw's desert parsley. However, a plant
39 survey for Bradshaw's desert parsley is recommended.

1 **Critical Habitat**

2 Critical habitat has not been designated for this species.

3 **Nelson’s Checker-mallow**

4 Nelson’s checker-mallow is federally listed as threatened under the ESA. Most sites occur in
5 the Willamette Valley of Oregon, from southern Benton County northward through the
6 central and western Willamette Valley to central Washington County (NatureServe 2010).
7 Nelson’s checker-mallow habitats are often native prairie remnants and include old
8 cemeteries, fencerows, edges of plowed fields adjacent to wooded areas, margins of
9 streams, sloughs, ditches, drainage swales, hay fields, and fallow fields. It is also known to
10 occur along roadsides at stream crossings where nonnative plants, such as reed canarygrass
11 (*Phalaris arundinacea*) and blackberry (*Rubus armeniacus*), are present (NatureServe 2010).
12 These habitat types may be present within the project area, thus, a plant survey for Nelson’s
13 checker-mallow is recommended.

14 **Critical Habitat**

15 Critical habitat has not been designated for this species.

16 **Water Howellia**

17 Water howellia is federally listed as threatened under the ESA. Water howellia grows
18 submerged, rooted in bottom sediments of ponds and sloughs as well as former river
19 oxbows with margins of deciduous trees and shrubs (NatureServe 2010). Habitats include
20 areas inundated by spring rains and snowmelt runoff and typically dry out by the end of the
21 growing season. The plants also tend to root in the shallow water at the edges of deeper
22 ponds that are (at lower elevations) surrounded by deciduous trees (NatureServe 2010).
23 Habitat suitable for water howellia may be present within the project area, thus a plant
24 survey is recommended.

25 **Critical Habitat**

26 Critical habitat has not been designated for this species.

27 **Kincaid’s Lupine**

28 Kincaid’s lupine is federally listed as threatened under the ESA. Kincaid’s lupine occurs in
29 small populations with remnant stands of native grassland and is widely scattered. A
30 primary threat is heavy infestations of alien plants; past threats include agriculture and
31 urbanization (NatureServe 2010). Habitat suitable for Kincaid’s lupine may be present within
32 the project area, thus a plant survey is recommended.

33 **Critical Habitat**

34 Critical habitat was designated for Kincaid’s lupine on October 31, 2006 (71 F.R. 63862), but
35 is not present within the project area. Critical habitat units are depicted for Benton, Lane,
36 Polk, and Yamhill Counties in Oregon (71 F.R. 63862).

37

38

APPENDIX C
Preferred Plant List

Table C-1. Portland Harbor Native Plants Restoration List

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status	Grouping	Elevation	Availability of Stock	Ease of Establishment	Historic Presence
<i>Abies grandis</i>	Grand fir	Native	Wetland, Riparian, Forest, Forest Slope	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Acer circinatum</i>	Vine maple	Native	Forest, Forest Slope, Grassland	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Moderate
<i>Acer macrophyllum</i>	Bigleaf Maple	Native	Forest/Thicket	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Achillea millefolium L.</i>	Yarrow	Native	Grassland, Thicket	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Adiantum pedatum</i>	Maidenhair Fern	Native	Riparian, Forest, Forest Slope, Rocky	Low to Middle Elevation	Good	Moderate	Uncommon
<i>Allium accuminatum</i>	Hooker's Onion	Native	Open Forest, Rocky, Grassland	Low Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Allium cernuum</i>	Nodding Onion	Native	Open Forest, Rocky, Grassland	Low Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Alnus rhombifolia</i>	White Alder	Native	Riparian	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Alnus rubra</i>	Red Alder	Native	Riparian, Forest, Forest Slope	Low Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i>	Serviceberry, Saskatoon	Native	Forest, Forest Slope, Thicket	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Moderate
<i>Angelica arguta</i>	Sharptooth angelica	Native	Wetland, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Probably best from seed	Common
<i>Angelica spp.</i>	Angelica	Native	Riparian	Low to High Elevation	Good	Probably best from seed	Common

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status	Grouping	Elevation	Availability of Stock	Ease of Establishment	Historic Presence
<i>Apocynum cannabinum</i>	Dogbane (Indian Hemp)	Native	Grassland, Thicket	Low to High Elevation	Moderate	Good	Uncommon
<i>Aquilegia formosa</i>	Red Columbine	Native	Riparian, Forest, Meadow, Rocky	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Arbutus menziesii</i>	Pacific Madrone	Native	Rocky	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Hard	Moderate
<i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i>	Kinnikinnick	Native	Forest, Forest Slope, Rocky, Riparian	Low to High Elevation	Good	Moderate	Moderate
<i>Asarum caudatum</i>	Wild Ginger	Native	Forest, Forest Slope	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Moderate	Moderate
<i>Brodiaea hyacinthia</i>	Hyacinth Brodiaea	Native	Meadow, Forest Slope, Rocky	Low Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Camassia quamash</i>	Camas	Native	Wetland, Meadowland	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Carex obnupta</i>	Slough Sedge	Native	Wetland, Riparian	Low Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Carex pellita</i>	Woolly Sedge	Native	Wetland, Riparian, Meadow	Low to High Elevation	Review	Review	Review
<i>Carex</i> spp.	Sedges	Native	Wetland	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Carex vesicaria</i>	Inflated Sedge	Native	Wetland, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Review	Review	Review
<i>Cicuta douglassi</i>	Douglas' Water-Hemlock	Native	Wetland, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Review	Review	Review
<i>Claytonia perfoliata</i>	Miner's lettuce	Native	Riparian, Forest	Low to Mid Elevation	Review	Review	Moderate
<i>Clinopodium douglasii</i>	Yerba buena	Native	Riparian	Low to High Elevation	Review	Review	Review

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status	Grouping	Elevation	Availability of Stock	Ease of Establishment	Historic Presence
<i>Cornus canadensis</i>	Bunchberry dogwood	Native	Riparian, Forest, Thickets, Meadows	Low to High Elevation	Good	Moderate	Moderate
<i>Cornus nuttallii</i>	Pacific Dogwood	Native	Riparian, Forest, Thickets, Forest Slope	Low Elevation	Good	Moderate	Moderate
<i>Cornus sericea</i> ssp. <i>sericea</i>	Red Osier Dogwood	Native	Wetland, Riparian, Thicket	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Cornus stolonifera</i>	Red Osier Dogwood	Native	Wetland, Riparian, Thicket	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Corylus cornuta</i>	Beaked Hazelnut	Native	Forest, Forest Slope, Thicket	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good to moderate	Moderate
<i>Crataegus douglassii</i>	Black hawthorn	Native	Thickets, Grasslands	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Moderate
<i>Delphinium menziesii</i>	Menzies' Larkspur	Native	Grasslands, Meadows, Thickets	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Delphinium</i> spp.	Larkspur	Native	Riparian, Forest, Thickets, Meadows	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Eleocharis palustris</i>	Creeping Spike-Rush	Native	Wetland, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Moderate	Review
<i>Eleocharis</i> spp.	Spike Rush	Native	Emergent, Wetland, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Moderate	Review
<i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>	Fireweed	Native	Grasslands	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Eriophyllum lanatum</i>	Common Woolly Sunflower, Oregon Sunshine	Native	Rocky	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Fragaria vesca</i>	Woodland Strawberry	Native	Riparian, Forest, Grassland	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Moderate

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status	Grouping	Elevation	Availability of Stock	Ease of Establishment	Historic Presence
<i>Fragaria virginiana</i>	Wild Strawberry	Native	Riparian, Forest, Grassland	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Fraxinus latifolia</i>	Oregon Ash	Native	Riparian, Wetland, Thickets	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Galium aparine</i>	Cleavers	Native	Riparian, Forest, Thickets	Low to Mid Elevation	Review	Review	Review
<i>Galium boreale</i>	Small Bedstraw	Native	Riparian, Forest, Thickets, Rocky	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Moderate
<i>Galium triflorum</i>	Sweet Scented Bedstraw	Native	Wetland, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Moderate
<i>Gaultheria shallon</i>	Salal	Native	Forest, Forest Slope, Rocky, Thickets	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good to moderate	Common
<i>Goodyera oblongifolia</i>	Rattlesnake Plantain	Native	Forest	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Heracleum lanatum</i>	Cow parsnip	Native	Riparian, Forest	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Holodiscus discolor</i>	Oceanspray	Native	Forest, Forest Slope, Thicket	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Howellia aquatilis</i>	Water Howellia	Native	Aquatic, Wetland	Low to Mid Elevation	Poor	Unknown	Uncommon
<i>Juncus effusus</i>	Soft Rush	Native	Wetland, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Juncus spp.</i>	Rushes	Native	Wetland, Riparian	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Ledum glandulosum</i>	Western Labrador tea	Native	Riparian, Thickets	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Moderate, alkaline soils, bogs	Uncommon

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status	Grouping	Elevation	Availability of Stock	Ease of Establishment	Historic Presence
<i>Ledum groenlandicum</i>	Bog Labrador tea	Native	Riparian, Thickets	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Moderate, alkaline soils, bogs	Uncommon
<i>Linnaea borealis</i>	Twinflower	Native	Forest, Forest Slope	Low to High Elevation	Good	Low to moderate	Uncommon
<i>Lomatium</i> spp.	Lomatium	Native	Grassland, Rocky	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Moderate	Uncommon
<i>Lonicera ciliosa</i>	Orange Honeysuckle	Native	Forest, Thicket	Low to High Elevation	Good	Moderate	Moderate
<i>Lonicera involucrata</i>	Black Twinberry	Native	Wetland, Riparian, Grassland	Low to High Elevation	Moderate	Good	Moderate
<i>Lupinus</i> spp.	Lupine	Native	Grassland	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Varies by variety
<i>Lysichiton americana</i>	Skunk cabbage	Native	Wetland, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Mahonia (Berberis) aquifolium</i>	Tall Oregon grape	Native	Forest, Forest Slope	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Moderate
<i>Mahonia (Berberis) nervosa</i>	Dull (Low) Oregon Grape	Native	Riparian, Forest	Low to High Elevation	Good	Moderate	Moderate
<i>Malus fusca</i>	Pacific Crabapple	Native	Forest, Riparian, Thickets	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Moderate
<i>Mentha arvensis</i>	Field Mint	Native	Wetlands, Riparian, Thickets	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Mimulus guttatus</i>	Sticky monkeyflower	Native	Riparian	Low to High Elevation	Good	Moderate	Moderate
<i>Nuphar polysepalum</i>	Yellow pond lily, wocas	Native	Wetland Submerged	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Moderate

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status	Grouping	Elevation	Availability of Stock	Ease of Establishment	Historic Presence
<i>Oemleria cerasiformis</i>	Indian Plum, Osoberry	Native	Open Forest, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Osmorhiza occidentalis</i>	Western sweet cicely	Native	Forest	Low to Mid Elevation	Review	Review	Review
<i>Oxalis oregana</i>	Wood Sorrel	Native	Forest, Open Forest, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Perideridia gairdneri</i>	Gairdner's Yampah	Native	Thickets, Meadows	Low to Mid Elevation	Review	Review	Uncommon
<i>Philadelphus lewisii</i>	Mock Orange	Native	Forest, Forest Slope, Thicket	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good to moderate	Uncommon
<i>Physocarpus malvaceus</i>	Pacific Ninebark	Native	Riparian, Forest	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Populus balsamifera</i>	Black Cottonwood	Native	Wetland, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Potentilla anserina</i>	Silverweed	Native	Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Moderate
<i>Potentilla spp.</i>	Silverweed, Cinquefoil	Native	Riparian	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Prunus emarginata</i>	Bitter Cherry	Native	Riparian, Forest, Forest Slopes, Thickets	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Moderate	Uncommon
<i>Prunus virginiana</i>	Chokecherry	Native	Riparian, Forest, Thicket	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>	Douglas-fir	Native	Forest, Forest Slope	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Pteridium aquilinum</i>	Bracken Fern	Native	Riparian, Forest, Forest Slopes, Meadow	Low to High Elevation	Review	Review	Review
<i>Quercus garryana</i>	Oregon White Oak	Native	Forest, Grassland	Low Elevation	Good	Good to moderate	Moderate

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status	Grouping	Elevation	Availability of Stock	Ease of Establishment	Historic Presence
<i>Rhamnus purshiana</i>	Cascara	Native	Riparian, Forest, Forest Slope	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Ribes</i> spp.	Currants	Native	Riparian, Forest, Forest Slope, Thicket, Meadow	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good to moderate by species	Moderate
<i>Rosa</i> spp.	Wild rose	Native	Riparian, Forest, Forest Slope, Thickets	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good to moderate	Common
<i>Rubus idaeus</i>	Wild raspberry	Native	Thickets, Open Forest	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Rubus leucodermis</i> Blackcap	Black Raspberry, Thimbleberry	Native	Thickets, Open Forest	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Rubus parviflorus</i>	Thimbleberry	Native	Riparian, Forest, Forest Slope	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Moderate
<i>Rubus spectabilis</i>	Salmonberry	Native	Riparian, Forest	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good to moderate	Moderate
<i>Rubus ursinus</i>	Trailing blackberry	Native	Thickets, Open Forest	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Sagittaria latifolia</i>	Wapato	Native	Wetland, Riparian; Submerged	Low Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Salix</i> spp.	Willow	Native	Wetland, Riparian, Forest	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Sambucus</i> spp.	Elderberry	Native	Riparian, Forest, Forest Slope, Thicket	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good to moderate	Moderate
<i>Satureja douglasii</i>	Yerba Buena	Native	Open Forest, Thickets, Rocky	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Schoenoplectus acutus</i> , <i>Scirpus acutus</i>	Tule, Hard-stemmed bulrush	Native	Wetland, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Common

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status	Grouping	Elevation	Availability of Stock	Ease of Establishment	Historic Presence
<i>Sidalcea nelsoniana</i>	Nelson's Checkermallow	Native	Wet meadow, Forest edge, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Sium suave</i>	Hemlock water parsnip	Native	Wetland, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Review	Review	Review
<i>Smilacina racemosa</i> large	False Solomon's seal	Native	Wetland, Forest, Forest Slope, Thicket	Low to High Elevation	Good	Moderate	Moderate
<i>Smilacina stellate</i> small	False Solomon's seal	Native	Forest	Low to High Elevation	Good	Moderate	Moderate
<i>Solidago canadensis</i>	Canada Goldenrod	Native	Grasslands, Meadowland	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Moderate
<i>Spiraea douglasii</i>	Douglas Spirea	Native	Wetland, Riparian, Thicket	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Moderate
<i>Symphoricarpos albus</i>	Snowberry	Native	Forest, Forest Slope, Thicket	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Moderate
<i>Taxus brevifolia</i>	Western Yew, Pacific Yew	Native	Forest, Forest Slope	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Thalictrum occidentale</i>	Western Meadow Rue	Native	Forest	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Review
<i>Thuja plicata</i>	Western Red Cedar	Native	Wetland, Riparian, Forest	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Moderate	Moderate
<i>Tricholoma populinum</i>	Mushroom	Native	Forest, Forest Slope, Open Forest	Low to High Elevation	Review	Review	Varies by variety
<i>Tsuga heterophylla</i>	Western Hemlock	Native	Forest, Forest Slope, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Moderate	Moderate
<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Nettle	Native	Riparian, Thickets, Meadow, Open Forest	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Common
<i>Vaccinium</i> spp.	Huckleberry	Native	Forest, Forest Slope	Low to High Elevation	Good	Low to moderate	Uncommon

Scientific Name	Common Name	Status	Grouping	Elevation	Availability of Stock	Ease of Establishment	Historic Presence
<i>Veratrum viride</i> Hellebore	Indian hellebore, False	Native	Riparian, Thickets, Meadows, Open Forest	Low to High Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Veronica Americana</i> Brooklime	American Speedwell	Native	Wetland, Riparian	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon
<i>Veronica anagallis- aquatica</i>	Water Speedwell	Native	Wetland, Riparian	Low to High Elevation	Review	Review	Review
<i>Viola canadensis</i>	Canada Violet	Native	Riparian, Forest	Low to Mid Elevation	Review	Review	Review
<i>Xanthium strumarium</i>	Cocklebur	Native	Riparian, Thickets	Low to Mid Elevation	Review	Review	Review
<i>Zigadenus spp.</i>	Death camas	Native	Meadow, Grasslands	Low to Mid Elevation	Good	Good	Uncommon

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX D
Monitoring Framework

1 MONITORING FRAMEWORK

2 PROJECT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

3 Short-term and long-term restoration goals will be identified for each Portland Harbor
4 restoration project. The project's goals will be organized as a series of goal statements that
5 describe the intent and desired results of the project. Some examples of goal statements
6 include:

- 7 • The restoration project will result in the reestablishment of fish passage.
- 8 • The restoration project will result in an increase in the quality and quantity of off-
9 channel habitat.

10 Measureable objectives will be established for each project and linked to the project goals.
11 Measureable objectives should be selected that attempt to quantify both the structural and
12 functional outcomes of the project. The structural objectives should be designed to evaluate
13 the distribution, abundance, and physical condition of organisms or physical aspects of the
14 project. Examples of structural objective statements are:

- 15 • Re-allow fish passage to at least 3 miles of fish habitat by 2012.
- 16 • Reestablish 4 acres of native, riparian vegetation by 2017.

17 Functional objectives are designed to evaluate the growth and response of organisms or
18 aspects of the restored environment. Examples of functional objectives include:

- 19 • Establish the use of off-channel habitat by 1,000 juvenile Chinook salmon by 2017.
- 20 • Decrease water temperatures by 1 degree Celsius in the restored alcove by 2015.

21 DESIRED SITE CHARACTERISTICS AND MONITORING ATTRIBUTES

22 Each individual project's monitoring plan will outline a unique set of desired characteristics
23 depending on the project type. Tables D-1 and D-2 provide a list of site characteristics that
24 are associated with the different habitat types prioritized by the Trustee Council. Monitoring
25 attributes should be selected that indicate whether the structural and functional objectives
26 associated with the desired site characteristics have been achieved. The Trustee Council will
27 work with the project implementer to establish a list of desired site characteristics and
28 associated monitoring attributes.

29 Physical and Chemical Site Characteristics

30 The physical and chemical site characteristics that will be monitored for Portland Harbor
31 restoration sites are outlined in Tables D-1 and D-2. A brief description of the individual
32 characteristics follows.

33 ***Geomorphic and Structural Features***

34 Geomorphic characteristics are important physical attributes of the landscape. They include
35 gradient, bank slope, and other aspects of surface features that create topography.
36 Monitoring these characteristics will help determine whether physical processes are
37 occurring within a reasonable range of natural variation. Other structural habitat features
38 include habitat attributes of a project that improve the quality of fish and wildlife habitat
39 and increase the ecological function of the site. Examples of these attributes include

1 terrestrial and aquatic large wood, rock piles, and bank cavities. These features should be
2 monitored for stability of artificially placed elements and recruitment of new elements.

3 ***Water Quality***

4 The most likely water quality change as a result of Portland Harbor restoration actions will
5 be a decrease in temperature. Actions that are likely to reduce temperature include
6 establishing native riparian vegetation, improvement of flow, and removal of barriers.
7 Aquatic life, specifically salmon and steelhead, benefit from reductions in water
8 temperature. Changes in dissolved oxygen, turbidity, and contaminant concentrations may
9 also occur as a result of remedial and restoration actions. Improvements in water quality
10 can be measured directly by using water quality meters or by using benthic invertebrate
11 community diversity as a surrogate.

12 ***Sediment***

13 Portland Harbor restoration actions will often include placement of substrates of a certain
14 grain size or composition. It is important to monitor the sediments to ensure that the
15 sediment structure and depositional environment remain appropriate for the particular site.
16 Depending on the site, it may also be appropriate to measure concentrations of
17 contaminants in the sediment.

18 ***Hydrology***

19 Some Portland Harbor restoration actions may have the goal of restoring a more normative
20 hydrology. Monitoring flow velocity, lateral extent of flooding, and water velocity may be
21 appropriate to determine the success of the project in meeting its goals.

22 **Biological Site Characteristics**

23 The biological characteristics that will be monitored for Portland Harbor restoration sites are
24 outlined in Tables D-1 and D-2. A brief description of the individual characteristics follows.

25 ***Vegetation***

26 Improvements to riparian and upland vegetation health and composition will be a
27 component of most Portland Harbor restoration actions. Monitoring survival of new plants
28 and canopy cover and height is important to determine the overall health of the riparian
29 corridor. Nonnative plants should also be monitored frequently to ensure that they are not
30 outcompeting native vegetation.

31 ***Native Fish***

32 The ultimate goal of restoration in Portland Harbor is to improve habitat conditions for
33 juvenile salmonids and other native fish including lamprey. It is important to monitor
34 individual sites for fish presence and how fish are using the habitat. In order to be able to
35 measure the response from the fish population it will be important to have a coordinated
36 monitoring effort throughout the harbor.

37 ***Aquatic Invertebrates***

38 Aquatic invertebrates provide a prey base for salmonids and many bird species.
39 Improvements to water quality and other habitat features could result in a more diverse and
40 potentially more nutritious food source for many species. Depending on the type of
41 restoration action, it will be important to monitor benthic and planktonic invertebrate
42 abundance and species diversity to determine if the project is meeting its goals.

1 **Birds**

2 Many of the Portland Harbor restoration actions will improve ecological services to bird
3 species either directly or indirectly. Bird species associated with the river corridor will
4 benefit directly from improved riparian corridor health. Piscivorous birds will also benefit
5 indirectly if there is an increase in native fish health and abundance as a result of habitat
6 improvements. Monitoring bird presence and habitat use will help verify that restoration
7 actions are helping to restore the full suite of ecosystem services.

8 **Other Aquatic Dependent Wildlife**

9 Portland Harbor restoration actions are likely to benefit river-associated mammals wildlife
10 such as mink, and otter, some amphibians, and reptiles. Benefits to aquatic dependent
11 wildlife include improved habitat conditions that will increase den sites, forage sites, food
12 availability, safe cover, and dispersal pathways. Monitoring the presence and habitat use of
13 aquatic-dependent wildlife at the restored sites will help verify that restoration actions are
14 restoring ecosystem and habitat function.

15 **SAMPLING DESIGN**

16 The sampling plan will vary for each restoration project; sampling plans will be designed in
17 cooperation with the Trustee Council. Rather than random sampling, it is recommended
18 that the majority of sampling be conducted along transects established near areas where
19 changes are expected to occur. It is also recommended that monitoring for both physical
20 and biological parameters be conducted at the same locations to allow for better
21 comparison among different attributes. These recommendations are in alignment with
22 established monitoring protocols for the lower Columbia River and estuary (Roegner et al.
23 2009). Whenever possible, the sampling design should incorporate comparison to a
24 reference site.

25 The monitoring plan should be designed to be statistically rigorous enough to determine if
26 the project goals are being met. To achieve that goal, it is recommended that a statistician is
27 involved early in the sampling design process.

28 **Reference Site Selection**

29 Reference sites can either be natural or disturbed. Natural reference sites are
30 representative of the ideal endpoint for the restored site. A disturbed reference site
31 provides an idea of what the trajectory of the site conditions would be if restoration had not
32 occurred. Ideally, site monitoring data should be compared to multiple reference sites
33 representing both natural and disturbed conditions (Thayer et al. 2003).

34 When selecting a reference site, it is important to make sure that it has similar biological
35 and structural features as the site that will be restored (Thayer et al. 2003). The reference
36 site should be near enough to the restoration site to represent a similar environment but
37 should not be directly impacted by the restoration action (Roegner et al. 2009). If no
38 comparable reference sites are available, the Trustee Council may determine that
39 comparing post-construction data to baseline data is sufficient.

40 **Sampling Timing and Frequency**

41 The frequency and timing of monitoring activities will vary by monitoring attribute. It is
42 important that the timing of the monitoring accurately captures the periodicity of the

1 monitoring attributes. For example, vegetation monitoring should be completed after the
2 height of the growing season in order to accurately estimate the biomass and species
3 diversity at the site. It is important for all monitoring attributes that a schedule is
4 established prior to project construction and that the monitoring timing is consistent during
5 each monitoring period. Tables D-1 and D-2 provide recommended sampling frequencies
6 and timing.

7 **Monitoring Techniques**

8 There are a variety of monitoring techniques that can be used to measure the different
9 monitoring attributes. Tables D-1 and D-2 provide suggested techniques that may be
10 appropriate depending on what site characteristics are being targeted for restoration.

11 **PERFORMANCE CRITERIA**

12 Performance criteria will be established for key monitoring attribute in the site-specific
13 monitoring plan. The performance criteria will identify values that indicate the project is on
14 a positive trajectory, and will identify a timeframe in which the criteria should be met. The
15 Trustee Council will work with the project implementer to establish appropriate
16 performance criteria.

17 **REFERENCES**

18 Roegner, G.C., H.L. Diefenderfer, A.B. Borde, R.M. Thom, E.M. Dawley, A.H. Whiting, S.A.
19 Zimmerman, G.E. Johnson. 2009. Protocols for monitoring habitat restoration projects in
20 the lower Columbia River and estuary. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-
21 NWFSC-97, 63 p.

22 Thayer, G.W., T.A. McTigue, R.J. Bellmer, F.M. Burrows, D.H. Merkey, A.D. Nickens, S.J.
23 Lozano, P.F. Gayaldo, P.J. Polmateer, and P. T. Pinit. 2003. Science-Based Restoration
24 Monitoring of Coastal Habitats, Volume One: A Framework for Monitoring Plans Under
25 the Estuaries and Clean Waters Act of 2000 (Public Law 160-457). NOAA Coastal Ocean
26 Program Decision Analysis Series No. 23, Volume 1. NOAA National Centers for Coastal
27 Ocean Science, Silver Spring, MD. 35 p. plus appendices.

28

Table D-1. Effectiveness Monitoring for Physical and Chemical Components of Portland Harbor Restoration Projects

Project Goals	Site Characteristic	Monitoring Attributes	Monitoring Technique	Sampling Frequency/Timing	Tributary Habitat	Off-channel Habitat	Active Channel Margin	Shallow Water Habitat	Beach Habitat	Riparian Habitat	Upland Habitat
Create complex habitat for potentially injured species	Geomorphic/Structural Features	Large wood	Habitat survey	Once a year after wet season/Years 1, 2, 5, 7, and 10	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
		Critical habitat features for target	Habitat survey			X	X	X	X	X	X
		Water depth	Survey along established transects or contours		X	X	X	X			
		Stream gradient	Survey a longitudinal profile		X						
		Width to depth ratio	Survey established cross-sections		X						
		Bank slope	Survey established transects			X	X	X	X		
		Fish passage barriers (Egress and Ingress)	Survey jump heights/visual survey		X	X					
		Length of shoreline	Topographic survey	Post-construction and year 10		X	X				

Project Goals	Site Characteristic	Monitoring Attributes	Monitoring Technique	Sampling Frequency/Timing	Tributary Habitat	Off-channel Habitat	Active Channel Margin	Shallow Water Habitat	Beach Habitat	Riparian Habitat	Upland Habitat
Improve water quality to benefit potentially injured species.	Water quality	Temperature	Temperature probe with data logger	Continuous	X	X					
		Dissolved oxygen	Dissolved oxygen sensor	Once a month years 1 and 5 and once a quarter during year 10	X	X					
		Other site specific parameters	TBD	TBD	X	X	X	X			
Improve sediment quality and composition to benefit injured species	Sediment	Substrate size/composition	Pebble counts, cores, grab samples	Twice a year during years 1, 5, and 10	X	X		X	X		
		Site specific contaminants	Sediment cores and grab samples - laboratory analysis	Post-construction and year 10	X	X		X			
Return habitat to more normal hydrology to benefit potentially injured species	Hydrology	Annual mean discharge	USGS gauges, flow meters at established sites	Continuous	X						
		Lateral extent of flooding	Water level sensor and cross-section survey	Yearly during years 1, 5, and 10	X	X	X	X	X	X	
		Velocity	Velocity meter	Twice a year during years 1, 5, and 10	X	X					

Table D-2. Effectiveness Monitoring for Biological Components of Portland Harbor Restoration Projects

Project Goals	Site Characteristic	Monitoring Attributes	Monitoring Technique	Sampling Frequency/Timing	Tributary Habitat	Off-channel Habitat	Active Channel Margin	Shallow Water Habitat	Beach Habitat	Riparian Habitat	Upland Habitat
Improve riparian and upland vegetation quantity and quality to benefit potentially injured species	Vegetation	Percent cover	Transect, quadrant sampling, photopoints, and aerial photos	Yearly at end of growing season through Year 5, and years 7, and 10			X			X	X
		Percent survival					X		X	X	
		Percent native versus non-native					X		X	X	
		Vertical structure					X		X	X	
Increase fish and wildlife use at restored sites	Native fish	Species presence/absence and diversity	Beach seining, electrofishing, snorkel surveys (tributary sites)	Multiple times a year/Years 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, and 10	X	X	X	X			
		Size of salmon and lamprey			X	X	X	X			
	Aquatic invertebrates	Presence/absence of food source for salmonids and other species of interest	Benthic survey and plankton nets	Years 1, 5, and 10	X	X	X	X			
	Birds	Abundance/diversity	Bird surveys, 300-meter transects	Quarterly for migrant birds through year 10/weekly during breeding season in years 3, 5, and 10				X	X	X	X
		Type of habitat usage						X	X	X	X

Project Goals	Site Characteristic	Monitoring Attributes	Monitoring Technique	Sampling Frequency/Timing	Tributary Habitat	Off-channel Habitat	Active Channel Margin	Shallow Water Habitat	Beach Habitat	Riparian Habitat	Upland Habitat
	Other aquatic dependent wildlife	Presence/absence	Camera traps, scat collection, track identification, and traditional surveys	Spring and summer months/Years 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, and 10	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
		Type of habitat usage			X	X	X	X	X	X	X

APPENDIX E
Compliance with Other Authorities

1 COMPLIANCE WITH OTHER AUTHORITIES

2 This appendix presents a review of the potentially applicable laws and regulations that
3 govern the Trustee Council restoration projects. Many federal, state, and local laws and
4 regulations need to be considered during the development of this project as well as several
5 regulatory requirements that are typically evaluated during the federal and state permitting
6 process. A brief review of potentially applicable laws and regulations that may pertain to
7 these projects is presented below. When implementing projects under this Restoration Plan,
8 the project managers will ensure that there is coordination among these programs where
9 possible and that project implementation and monitoring is in compliance with all applicable
10 laws and regulations.

11 **Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980**
12 **(CERCLA), 42 U.S.C §§ 9601 et seq., and National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution**
13 **Contingency Plan, 40 C.F.R § 300.** CERCLA, also known as Superfund, provides the basic
14 legal framework for cleanup and restoration of the nation's hazardous substances sites.
15 CERCLA establishes a hazard ranking system for assessing the nation's contaminated sites
16 with the most contaminated sites being placed on the National Priorities List. Natural
17 resource trustees are responsible, under CERCLA, for restoring, rehabilitating, replacing or
18 acquiring the equivalent of natural resources injured by hazardous substance releases and
19 losses of services provided by those of natural resource. The federal, state, Indian tribal and
20 foreign natural resource trustees determine resource injuries, assess natural resource
21 injuries, present a claim, recover damages (including the reasonable costs of assessing
22 damages) and develop and implement a plan for the restoration, rehabilitation,
23 replacement, or acquisition of the equivalent of the natural resources under their
24 trusteeship.

25 **Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA), 33 U.S.C §§ 2701 et seq.** OPA provides for the prevention
26 of, liability for, removal of, and compensation for the discharge, or the substantial threat of
27 discharge, of oil into or upon the navigable waters of the United States, adjoining shorelines,
28 or the Exclusive Economic Zone. Section 1006(e) requires the president, acting through the
29 Under Secretary of Commerce for Oceans and Atmosphere, to develop regulations
30 establishing procedures for natural resource trustees in the assessment of damages for
31 injury to, destruction of, loss of, or loss of use of natural resources covered by OPA. Section
32 1006(b) provides for the designation of federal, state, Indian tribal and foreign natural
33 resource trustees to determine resource injuries, assess natural resource injuries, present a
34 claim, recover damages (including the reasonable costs of assessing damages) and develop
35 and implement a plan for the restoration, rehabilitation, replacement, or acquisition of the
36 equivalent of the natural resources under their trusteeship.

37 **National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 4321 et seq.; 40 C.F.R**
38 **§§ 1500-1508.** NEPA was enacted in 1969 to establish a national policy for the protection of
39 the environment. The Council on Environmental Quality was established to advise the
40 president and to carry out certain other responsibilities relating to implementation of NEPA
41 by federal agencies. Federal agencies are obligated to comply with the NEPA implementing
42 regulations promulgated by the Council on Environmental Quality (40 C.F.R §§ 1500-1508).
43 These regulations outline the responsibilities of federal agencies under NEPA and provide
44 specific procedures for preparing environmental documentation to comply with NEPA. This
45 Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (PEIS) was prepared to analyze and disclose
46 whether the proposed action (implementing restoration under the PEIS) will have a
47 significant effect on the quality of the human environment. All comments received will be

1 considered before the lead federal agency makes a final recommendation. Subsequent
2 NEPA analysis will be conducted for individual proposed projects; it is anticipated that
3 environmental assessments tiered from this PEIS will typically be appropriate for these
4 individual proposed projects; however, environmental impact statements may be prepared
5 after the initiation of an environmental assessment if significant impacts are found. All
6 comments received on project-based analyses will be considered before the lead federal
7 agency makes a decision and begins project implementation.

8 **Clean Water Act (Federal Water Pollution Control Act), 33 U.S.C §§ 1251 et seq.** The Clean
9 Water Act is the principal law governing pollution control and water quality of the nation's
10 waterways. It requires the establishment of guidelines and standards to control the direct or
11 indirect discharge of pollutants to waters of the United States. Discharges of material into
12 navigable waters are regulated under Sections 401 and 404 of the Clean Water Act. The
13 USACE has the primary responsibility for administering the Section 404 permit program.
14 Under Section 401, projects that involve discharge or fill to wetlands or navigable waters
15 must obtain certification of compliance with state water quality standards.

16 **Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 U.S.C §§ 401 et seq.** This act regulates the development and use
17 of the nation's navigable waterways. Section 10 of the act prohibits unauthorized
18 obstruction or alteration of navigable waters and vests USACE with the authority to regulate
19 discharges of fill and other materials into such waters. Actions that require Section 404
20 Clean Water Act permits are also likely to require permits under Section 10 of this act.

21 **Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA), 16 U.S.C 1531 §§ et seq., 50 C.F.R §§ 17, 222, 224.**
22 The ESA directs all federal agencies to conserve endangered and threatened species and
23 their habitats and encourages such agencies to utilize their authorities to further these
24 purposes. Under the Act, NMFS and USFWS publish lists of endangered and threatened
25 species. Section 7 of the act requires that federal agencies consult with these agencies to
26 ensure their actions are not likely to jeopardize listed species or result in destruction or
27 adverse modification of designated critical habitat. The regulatory permits and consultation
28 conditions for projects implemented under this plan will set forth a number of operating
29 measures designed to prevent or mitigate any such disturbances to these species.

30 **Magnuson-Stevens Act (MSA) (formerly Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and**
31 **Management Act, MSFCMA), 16 U.S.C §§ 1801 et seq., 50 C.F.R § 600.** In 1996, the act was
32 reauthorized and changed by amendments to require that fisheries be managed at
33 maximum sustainable levels and that new approaches be taken in habitat conservation.
34 Essential Fish Habitat is defined broadly to include "those waters and substrate necessary to
35 fish for spawning, breeding, feeding or growth to maturity" (62 Fed. Reg. 66551, § 600.10
36 Definitions). The act requires consultation for all federal agency actions that may adversely
37 affect Essential Fish Habitat. Under Section 305(b)(4) of the act, NMFS is required to provide
38 advisory conservation and enhancement recommendations to federal and state agencies for
39 actions that adversely affect Essential Fish Habitat. Where federal agency actions are subject
40 to ESA Section 7 consultations, such consultations may be combined to accommodate the
41 substantive requirements of both ESA and MSA. NMFS will be consulted on each project
42 regarding any MSA-managed species residing or migrating through the proposed project
43 location.

44 **Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA), 16 U.S.C §§ 661 et seq., and Migratory Bird**
45 **Treaty Act of 1918, 16 U.S.C §§ 703 et seq.** The FWCA requires that federal agencies consult
46 with the USFWS, NMFS, and state wildlife agencies for activities that affect, control, or
47 modify waters of any stream or body of water, in order to minimize the adverse impacts of

1 such actions on fish and wildlife resources and habitat. Similarly, the Migratory Bird Treaty
2 Act protects migratory birds against actions that would directly harm migratory bird
3 individuals, their nests, or nesting sites during nesting seasons. These consultations are
4 generally incorporated into Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, NEPA, or other federal
5 permit, license, or review requirements.

6 **Executive Order 11514 (35 F.R. 4247; March 7, 1970): Protection and Enhancement of**
7 **Environmental Quality, as amended.** This executive order directs federal agencies to
8 monitor, evaluate, and control their activities in order to protect and enhance the quality of
9 the nation's environment, to inform and seek the views of the public about these activities,
10 to share data gathered on existing or potential environmental problems or control methods,
11 and cooperate with other governmental agencies. The release of this Draft PEIS/RP, and the
12 types of projects envisioned under the preferred alternative are consistent with the goals of
13 this order. The proposed Restoration Plan is the product of intergovernmental cooperation
14 and will protect and enhance the environment. The restoration planning process has and
15 continues to provide the public with information about restoration efforts.

16 **Executive Order 11988 (42 F.R. 26951; May 25, 1977): Floodplain Management.** On May
17 24, 1977, President Carter issued Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management. This
18 executive order requires each federal agency to provide the opportunity for early public
19 review of any plans or proposals for actions in floodplains, in accordance with Section 2(b)
20 of Executive Order 11514, as amended, including the development of procedures to
21 accomplish this objective.

22 **Executive Order 11990 (42 F.R. 26959; May 25, 1977): Protection of Wetlands.** On May 24,
23 1977, President Carter issued Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands. This executive
24 order requires each agency to provide the opportunity for early public review of any plans
25 or proposals for new construction in wetlands, in accordance with Section 2(b) of Executive
26 Order 11514, as amended, including the development of procedures to accomplish this
27 objective.

28 **Executive Order 12898 (59 F.R. 7629; February 16, 1994): Federal Actions to Address**
29 **Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, as amended.**
30 On February 11, 1994, President Clinton issued Executive Order 12898,. This executive order
31 requires each federal agency to identify and address, as appropriate, disproportionately
32 high and adverse human health or environmental effects of its programs, policies, and
33 activities on minority and low-income populations. EPA and the Council on Environmental
34 Quality have emphasized the importance of incorporating environmental justice review in
35 the analyses conducted by federal agencies under NEPA and of developing mitigation
36 measures that avoid disproportionate environmental effects on minority and low-income
37 populations.

38 **Executive Order 12962 (60 F.R. 30769; June 9, 1995): Recreational Fisheries.** This executive
39 order directs federal agencies to, among other things, foster and promote restoration that
40 benefits and supports viable, healthy, and sustainable recreational fisheries. The restoration
41 projects that would be built under the preferred alternative would benefit recreational fish
42 species and their prey.

43 **Executive Order 13007 (61 F.R. 26771; May 29, 1996): Indian Sacred Sites and Executive**
44 **Order 13175 65 F.R. 67249, November 9, 2000): Consultation and Coordination with Indian**
45 **Tribal Governments.** Executive Order 13007 describes federal policy for accommodating
46 sacred Indian sites. This executive order requires federal agencies with statutory or

1 administrative responsibility for managing federal lands to (1) accommodate access to and
2 ceremonial use of Indian sacred sites by Indian religions practitioners, (2) avoid adversely
3 affecting the physical integrity of such sacred sites where appropriate, and (3) maintain the
4 confidentiality of these sacred sites.

5 Executive Order 13175 exists to (1) promote regular and meaningful consultation and
6 collaboration with tribal officials in the development of federal policies that have tribal
7 implications, (2) strengthen the United States government-to-government relationships with
8 Indian tribes, and (3) reduce the imposition of unfounded mandates upon Indian tribes.

9 As part of the planning process for individual projects, appropriate coordination with
10 federally recognized Indian tribes will be conducted.

11 **Executive Order 13112 (64 F.R. 6183, February 8, 1999): Invasive Species.** The purpose of
12 Executive Order 13112 is to prevent the introduction of invasive species and provide for
13 their control, and to minimize the economic, ecological, and human health impacts that
14 invasive species cause.

15 No invasive species would be introduced by any projects under the preferred alternative,
16 and any invasive species existing at the sites would be removed. Control of invasive species
17 after restoration is implemented would also occur.

18 **Information Quality Guidelines issued Pursuant to Public Law 106-554.** Information
19 disseminated by federal agencies to the public after October 1, 2002, is subject to
20 information quality guidelines, developed by each agency pursuant to Section 515 of Public
21 Law 106-554, that are intended to ensure and maximize the quality of such information (i.e.,
22 the objectivity, utility, and integrity of such information). This Draft PEIS/RP is an
23 information product covered by the information quality guidelines established by NOAA and
24 the Department of the Interior for this purpose. The information collected herein complies
25 with applicable guidelines.

26 **Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 126 and 47 U.S.C §**
27 **5).** The ADA prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability in employment, State and local
28 government, public accommodations, commercial facilities, transportation, and
29 telecommunications. Restoration projects with new or improved public access would be
30 required to comply with any applicable standards in this act.

31 **Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act, 29 U.S.C. 749D.** Under Section 508 of the
32 Rehabilitation Act, all federal agencies must take steps to afford persons with disabilities,
33 including members of the public, access to information that is comparable to the access
34 available to others. Section 508 was enacted in part to eliminate access barriers associated
35 with information technology. For Web accessibility under Section 508, documents posted
36 must make text equivalents available for any nontext elements (including images, navigation
37 arrows, multimedia objects [with audio or video], logos, photographs, or artwork) to enable
38 users with disabilities access to all important (as opposed to purely decorative) content.
39 Compliance also extends to making accessible other multimedia and outreach materials and
40 platforms, acquisition of equipment and other assistive technologies, and computer
41 software compliance. To provide for access to this document by disabled persons who use
42 special assistive technology type devices and services, an electronic version of this Draft
43 PEIS/RP, incorporating electronically readable text equivalents for all nontext elements has
44 been created and is available at the following Web site:

45 <http://www.fws.gov/oregonfwo/Contaminants/PortlandHarbor/default.asp>.

1 Other potentially applicable federal, state, and local laws that are integrated into the
2 regulatory process include:

- 3 • Archaeological Resources Protection Act, 16 U.S.C §§ 469, et seq.
- 4 • Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C §§ 7401, et seq.
- 5 • National Historic Preservation Act, 16 U.S.C §§ 470 et seq.
- 6

1

This page intentionally left blank.